

# World Journal of *Orthopedics*

*World J Orthop* 2016 April 18; 7(4): 202-271



## Editorial Board

2015-2018

The *World Journal of Orthopedics* Editorial Board consists of 328 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in orthopedics. They are from 41 countries, including Australia (10), Austria (8), Bangladesh (1), Belgium (4), Brazil (10), Canada (4), Chile (1), China (29), Croatia (2), Cyprus (1), Denmark (2), Egypt (5), Finland (1), France (2), Germany (19), Greece (12), Hungary (1), India (17), Iran (4), Israel (6), Italy (21), Japan (14), Jordan (2), Malaysia (1), Netherlands (10), New Zealand (1), Poland (1), Saudi Arabia (2), Serbia (1), Singapore (4), Slovenia (2), South Korea (12), Spain (7), Sri Lanka (1), Sweden (8), Switzerland (4), Thailand (5), Turkey (11), United Arab Emirates (1), United Kingdom (16), and United States (65).

### EDITORS-IN-CHIEF

Quanjun (Trey) Cui, *Charlottesville*  
Bao-Gan Peng, *Beijing*

### GUEST EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS

Yuk-Kwan Chen, *Kaohsiung*  
Sheng-Mou Hou, *Taipei*  
Tsan-Wen Huang, *Pu-Tz City*  
Yen-Hsuan Jean, *Pingtung*  
Ko-Hsiu Lu, *Tajchung*  
Wei-Ren Su, *Tainan*  
Yih-Wen Tarng, *Kaohsiung*  
Kuo-Wei Wang, *Kaohsiung*  
James Cheng-Chung Wei, *Taichung*

### MEMBERS OF THE EDITORIAL BOARD



#### Australia

Nicky Bertollo, *Sydney*  
Stuart Adam Callary, *Adelaide*  
Changhai Ding, *Hobart*  
Herwig Drobotz, *Mackay*  
Melanie Jane Franklyn, *Melbourne*  
Laurent Frossard, *Brisbane*  
Pazit Levinger, *Melbourne*  
Munjed Al Muderis, *Sydney*  
Gordon L Slater, *Sydney*  
Lucian Bogdan Solomon, *Adelaide*



#### Austria

Christian Krasny, *Vienna*  
Florian M Kovar, *Vienna*  
Gerold Labek, *Innsbruck*

Stefan Marlovits, *Vienna*  
Lukas Leopold Negrin, *Himberg*  
Reinhold Ortmaier, *Salzburg*  
Patrick Sadoghi, *Graz*  
Klemens Trieb, *Wels*



#### Bangladesh

Saidur Rahman Mashreky, *Dhaka*



#### Belgium

Olivier Bruyere, *Liege*  
Andre Farasyn, *Ghent*  
Tom Van Leemput, *Zandhoven*  
Geert Meermans, *Berchem*



#### Brazil

Rogério Serpone Bueno, *Sao Paulo*  
Gustavo Constantino de Campos, *Campinas*  
Reginaldo K Fukuchi, *Sao Paulo*  
Tiago Lazzaretti Fernandes, *Sao Paulo*  
Mauro Cesar de Morais Filho, *Sao Paulo*  
Alexandre Leme Godoy-Santos, *Sao Paulo*  
Andrei Fernandes Joaquim, *Campinas*  
Daniel F Martins, *Palhoca*  
Leonardo Metsavaht, *Rio de Janeiro*  
Francis Trombini-Souza, *Sao Paulo*



#### Canada

Kivanc Atesok, *Etobicoke*  
Marwan El-Rich, *Edmonton*  
Richard Kremer, *Montreal*

Neetu Rishiraj, *Vancouver*



#### Chile

Dante Parodi, *Santiago*



#### China

Wing-Hoi Cheung, *Hong Kong*  
Lin Guo, *Chongqing*  
Yong Qiang Hao, *Shanghai*  
Chen Jiao, *Beijing*  
Winson Chiu-Chun Lee, *Hong Kong*  
Jian-Min Li, *Jinan*  
Pauline Po Yee Lui, *Hong Kong*  
Dong-Yang Ma, *Lanzhou*  
Wei-Min Pan, *Xi'an*  
Kang-Lai Tang, *Chongqing*  
Defeng Wang, *Hong Kong*  
Yu Wang, *Beijing*  
Qing Xia, *Shanghai*  
Ya-Yi Xia, *Lanzhou*  
Xi-Jie Yu, *Chengdu*  
Xiao-Lei Zhang, *Wenzhou*  
Jian-Hua Zhao, *Chongqing*  
Jian-Ning Zhao, *Nanjing*  
Ping Zhen, *Lanzhou*



#### Croatia

Goran Bicanic, *Zagreb*  
Srecko Sabalic, *Zagreb*



#### Cyprus

Michalis Zenios, *Limassol*

**Denmark**

Lars C Borris, *Arhus*  
Morten Tange Kristensen, *Hvidovre*

**Egypt**

Barakat Sayed El-Alfy, *Mansoura*  
Khaled M Emara, *Cairo*  
Mohamed Mostafa Hosney El-Sayed, *Tanta*  
Mohammad Masoud, *Assiut*  
Elsayed Ibraheem Elsayed Massoud, *Sohag*

**Finland**

Hannu T Aro, *Turku*

**France**

Federico Canavese, *Clermont Ferrand*  
Hechmi Toumi, *Orleans*

**Germany**

Ahmet Ali Altintas, *Koln*  
Hagen Andruszkow, *Aachen*  
Mike H Baums, *Wiesbaden*  
Peter Bernstein, *Dresden*  
Bilal Farouk El-Zayat, *Marburg*  
Ahmad M Eweida, *Ludwigshafen*  
Chrisitan B Frank, *Baden-Baden*  
Michael Frink, *Marburg*  
Andreas B Imhoff, *Munich*  
Chlodwig Kirchhoff, *Munich*  
Matthias Knoke, *Aachen*  
Hans-Christoph Pape, *Aachen*  
Markus Peter Regauer, *Munich*  
Khaled Hamed Salem, *Paderborn*  
Frank M Schiedel, *Muenster*  
Volker Schoeffl, *Bamberg*  
Hagen Schmal, *Freiburg*  
Fritz Thorey, *Heidelberg*  
Tobias Topp, *Berlin*

**Greece**

Antonios Angoules, *Athens*  
Georgios I Drosos, *Alexandroupolis*  
Konstantinos Fousekis, *Egio*  
Michael Hantes, *Larissa*  
Marios G Lykissas, *Athens*  
George A Macheras, *Athens*  
Konstantinos N Malizos, *Larissa*  
Dimitrios Nikolopoulos, *Athens*  
Vassilis Paschalis, *Trikala*  
Dionysios J Papachristou, *Patras*  
Georgios Constantinos Papachristou, *Athens*  
Haris S Vasiliadis, *Ioannina*

**Hungary**

Andor Sebestyén, *Pécs*

**India**

Vikas Bachhal, *Chandigarh*  
Roopesh Kumar VR, *Pondicherry*  
Vikas Kulshrestha, *Delhi*  
Ashokkumar Navratnamal Johari, *Mumbai*  
Prمود V Lokhande, *Pune*  
Vivek Mahajan, *New Delhi*  
Karthik Selvaraj Murugappan, *Coimbatore*  
Satya Ranjan Patra, *Bhubaneswar*  
V Prakash, *Anand*  
Joshua Samuel Rajkumar, *MPT, Bangalore*  
Parag Sancheti, *Pune*  
Gaurav Sharma, *Chandigarh*  
Mohamed Shafi, *Gangavalli*  
Ajay Pal Singh, *Punjab*  
Sujit Kumar Tripathy, *Bhubaneswar*  
Raju Vaishya, *New Delhi*  
Divya Vohora, *New Delhi*

**Iran**

MT Karimi, *Isfahan*  
Firooz Madadi, *Tehran*  
Mohammad Ali Mohseni-Bandpei, *Tehran*  
Amir Hossein Saveh, *Tehran*

**Israel**

Alexander Blankstein, *Ramat HaSharon*  
Itay Fenichel, *Udim*  
Youssef Maher Masharawi, *Tel Aviv*  
Nahum Rosenberg, *Haifa*  
Jona J Sela, *Jerusalem*  
Yehuda Ullmann, *Haifa*

**Italy**

Alessandro Aprato, *Torino*  
Andrea Angelini, *Bologna*  
Luigi Valentino Berra, *Milano*  
Matteo Cadossi, *Bologna*  
Lawrence Camarda, *Palermo*  
Giuseppe Maurizio Campo, *Messina*  
Andrea Camera, *Pietra Ligure*  
Stefano Carbone, *Rome*  
Patrizia D'Amelio, *Torino*  
Cesare Faldini, *Bologna*  
Olimpio Galasso, *Catanzaro*  
Umile Giuseppe Longo, *Roma*  
Alberto Grassi, *Bologna*  
Nicolò Martinelli, *Milan*  
Raffaele Mugnai, *Modena*  
Giuseppe Musumeci, *Catania*  
Roberto Postacchini, *Rome*  
Barbara Rossi, *Rome*  
Roberto Rossi, *Torino*

Stefano Marco Paolo Rossi, *Pavia*  
Luigi Tarallo, *Modena*

**Japan**

Ukei Anazawa, *Ichikawa*  
Yoichi Aota, *Yokohama*  
Masahiro Hasegawa, *Tsu City*  
Takafumi Hiranaka, *Takatsuki*  
Eichi Itadera, *Narita*  
Hiroshi Kawaguchi, *Tokyo*  
Shigeru Kobayashi, *Eiheiji*  
Makoto Makishima, *Itabashi-ku*  
Kanji Mori, *Otsu*  
Tsuyoshi Ohishi, *Hamamatsu*  
Kazuya Oshima, *Osaka*  
Hirotaka Sano, *Sendai*  
Jun Takahashi, *Matsumoto*  
Kotaro Yamakado, *Fukui*

**Jordan**

Alia A Alghwiri, *Amman*  
Bashar Abuzayed, *Irbid*

**Malaysia**

Areezo Eshraghi, *Kuala Lumpur*

**Netherlands**

Michel Pieter Jozef van den Bekerom, *Amsterdam*  
Peter RG Brink, *Maastricht*  
Yvon Marielle den Hartog, *Rotterdam*  
Izaak Frederik Kodde, *Amsterdam*  
Jesse WP Kuiper, *Alkmaar*  
Tom M van Raaij, *Groningen*  
Hugo Christiaan van der Veen, *Groningen*  
Alexander TM van de Water, *Enschede*  
Walter van der Weegen, *Geldrop*  
Eline W Zwitser, *Leiderdorp*

**New Zealand**

Gary J Hooper, *Christchurch*

**Poland**

Agnieszka Tomaszewska, *Gdańsk*

**Saudi Arabia**

Ahmed Bakhsh, *Al-Khobar*  
Mohamed Zamzam, *Riyadh*

**Serbia**

Miroslav Ziva Milankov, *Novi Sad*



### Singapore

Yee Han Dave Lee, *Singapore*  
 Anselm Mak, *Singapore*  
 Sean Ng, *Singapore*  
 Ken Lee Puah, *Singapore*



### Slovenia

Gregor Recnik, *Maribor*  
 Matjaz Sajovic, *Celje*



### South Korea

Yong Ahn, *Seoul*  
 Seung-Hoon Baek, *Daegu*  
 Chang-Ho Hwang, *Ulsan*  
 Jin Ho Hwang, *Seoul*  
 Jung-Taek Hwang, *Chuncheon*  
 Tae-Young Kim, *Anyang*  
 Sung-Uk Kuh, *Seoul*  
 Haejung Lee, *Busan*  
 Young-Kyun Lee, *Seongnam*  
 Soon Hyuck Lee, *Seoul*  
 Sang-Ki Lee, *Daejeon*  
 Hee-Soo Seo, *Seoul*



### Spain

Miguel Angel Ruiz Iban, *Madrid*  
 Rafael Arriaza, *La Coruna*  
 Enrique Guerado, *Malaga*  
 Albert Isidro, *Barcelona*  
 Sergio Hernandez-Sanchez, *Sant Joan D'alacant*  
 Nuria Vilaboa, *Madrid*  
 Rafael Villalba, *Córdoba*



### Sri Lanka

Janaka Lenora, *Galle*



### Sweden

Allan Abbott, *Linkoping*  
 Paul W Ackermann, *Enebyberg*  
 Johan von Heideken, *Stockholm*  
 Karin Larsson, *Gothenburg*  
 Anna Nordstrom, *Umea*  
 Yan Li, *Stockholm*  
 Jonas Ranstam, *Lund*  
 Ola Rolfson, *Gothenburg*



### Switzerland

Marco Barbero, *Manno*  
 Dimitrios-Stergios Evangelopoulos, *Bern*  
 Ladislav Mica, *Zurich*  
 Michael Tobias Hirschmann, *Bruderholz*



### Thailand

Sugalya Amatachaya, *Maung*  
 Theerachai Apivatthakakul, *Chiang Mai*  
 Wiroon Laupattarakasem, *Mueang*  
 Boonsin Tangtrakulwanich, *Hat Yai*  
 Tulyapruek Tawonsawatruk, *Bangkok*



### Turkey

Tuncay Colak, *Kocaeli*  
 Abdullah Demirtas, *Istanbul*  
 Mehmet Erdil, *Istanbul*  
 Kemal Gokkus, *Antalya*  
 Alper Kaya, *Istanbul*  
 Serdar Kahraman, *Istanbul*  
 Ramazan Kahveci, *Ankara*  
 Yavuz Kocabey, *Kocaeli*  
 sKemal Nas, *Sakarya*  
 Salih Ozgocmen, *Kayseri*  
 Namik Sahin, *Bursa*



### United Arab Emirates

Ashraf Fathi Hefny, *Al Ain*



### United Kingdom

Nawfal Al-Hadithy, *London*  
 Sarah Cartmell, *Manchester*  
 Nick Caplan, *Newcastle upon Tyne*  
 Andrew Douglas Carrothers, *Cambridge*  
 Efstathios Drampalos, *Wigan*  
 Prithee Jettoo, *Middlesbrough*  
 Saravana Vail Karuppiah, *Nottingham*  
 Hammad Malik, *Manchester*  
 Riazuddin Mohammed, *Wigan*  
 Gohar Naqvi, *Cambridge*  
 Christopher William Oliver, *Edinburgh*  
 Philip Socrates Pastides, *London*  
 Greg A Robertson, *Edinburgh*  
 Adnan Saithna, *Liverpool*  
 Praveen Sarda, *Gillingham*  
 Deepak Gubbi Shivarathre, *Liverpool*



### United States

Daniel Louis Aaron, *Pawtucket*  
 Ashish Anand, *Jackson*  
 Huston Davis Adkisson, *St Louis*

Keith Baldwin, *Philadelphia*  
 Adam Brufsky, *Pittsburgh*  
 Ali Bydon, *Baltimore*  
 Nicole J Chimera, *Amherst*  
 Ock K Chun, *Storrs*  
 Suresh Chinthakunta, *Collegeville*  
 Alan H Daniels, *Providence*  
 Nabanita S Datta, *Detroit*  
 Deanna C Dye, *Bozeman*  
 Scott Forsyth Dye, *San Francisco*  
 Clark Dickin, *Muncie*  
 Hossein Elgafy, *Toledo*  
 Brandon J Erickson, *Chicago*  
 Nathan Joseph Fanter, *Hines*  
 Ashraf S Gorgey, *Richmond*  
 Timothy August Hartshorn, *Manhattan Beach*  
 John E Herzenberg, *Baltimore*  
 Jake Paul Heiney, *Toledo*  
 Matthew C Hoch, *Norfolk*  
 Johanna Marie Hoch, *Norfolk*  
 Mozammil Hussain, *Chesterfield*  
 Pier Francesco Indelli, *Albuquerque*  
 Michael Joseph, *Storrs*  
 Srinath Kamineni, *Lexington*  
 Eldin E Karaikovic, *Evanston*  
 Jeffrey Bruce Knox, *Honolulu*  
 Fatih Kucukdurmaz, *Philadelphia*  
 Kevin Laudner, *Normal*  
 KH Lee, *Rockville*  
 Bingyun Li, *Morgantown*  
 Xinning Li, *Boston*  
 Zong-Ming Li, *Cleveland*  
 Randall Loder, *Indianapolis*  
 Mark Kevan Lyons, *Phoenix*  
 Eleftherios A Makris, *Davis*  
 Aditya Vikram Maheshwari, *Brooklyn*  
 Paul David Metzger, *North Chicago*  
 Subburaman Mohan, *Loma Linda*  
 Arash Momeni, *Palo Alto*  
 Freeman Miller, *Wilmington*  
 Rahul Kumar Nath, *Houston*  
 Ripul R Panchal, *Sacramento*  
 Vinod Panchbhavi, *Galveston*  
 Nikolaos K Paschos, *Davis*  
 Ming Pei, *Morgantown*  
 Shannon MBravo Petersen, *Des Moines*  
 Matthew Robert Schmitz, *Fort San Houston*  
 Bruce M Rothschild, *Indiana*  
 Ran Schwarzkopf, *Orange*  
 Jason Scott Scibek, *Pittsburgh*  
 Shahin E Sheibani-Rad, *Los Angeles*  
 Manish K Sethi, *Nashville*  
 Vani Sabesan, *Dearborn*  
 Kern Singh, *Chicago*  
 William D Smith, *Las Vegas*  
 Ettore Vulcano, *Baltimore*  
 Ying-Chih Wang, *Milwaukee*  
 Joshua T Weinhandl, *Norfolk*  
 Charalampos Zalavras, *Los Angeles*  
 Chunfeng Zhao, *Rochester*  
 Nigel Zheng, *Charlotte*

**W****J****O****EDITORIAL**

- 202 Use of clinical movement screening tests to predict injury in sport  
*Chimera NJ, Warren M*
- 218 Understanding the pathogenesis of hip fracture in the elderly, osteoporotic theory is not reflected in the outcome of prevention programmes  
*Guerado E, Sandalio RM, Caracuel Z, Caso E*

**REVIEW**

- 229 Elbow ulnar collateral ligament injuries in athletes: Can we improve our outcomes?  
*Redler LH, Degen RM, McDonald LS, Altchek DW, Dines JS*

**MINIREVIEWS**

- 244 Sternoclavicular joint dislocation and its management: A review of the literature  
*Morell DJ, Thyagarajan DS*

**ORIGINAL ARTICLE****Retrospective Cohort Study**

- 251 Promising short-term clinical results of the cementless Oxford phase III medial unicondylar knee prosthesis  
*van Dorp KB, Breugem SJM, Bruijn DJ, Driessen MJM*
- 258 Ankle fracture configuration following treatment with and without arthroscopic-assisted reduction and fixation  
*Angthong C*

**Retrospective Study**

- 265 Use of Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System tube in stabilization of proximal humeral endoprostheses  
*Stavropoulos NA, Sawan H, Dandachli F, Turcotte RE*

**ABOUT COVER**

Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Orthopedics*, Sergio Hernandez-Sanchez, MSc, Physiotherapist, Professor, Physiotherapy Area, Pathology and Surgery Department, Faculty of Medicine, Miguel Hernandez University, 03550 Sant Joan D'alacant, Spain

**AIM AND SCOPE**

*World Journal of Orthopedics (World J Orthop, WJO*, online ISSN 2218-5836, DOI: 10.5312) is a peer-reviewed open access academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

*WJO* covers topics concerning arthroscopy, evidence-based medicine, epidemiology, nursing, sports medicine, therapy of bone and spinal diseases, bone trauma, osteoarthropathy, bone tumors and osteoporosis, minimally invasive therapy, diagnostic imaging. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of orthopedic diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJO*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

**INDEXING/ABSTRACTING**

*World Journal of Orthopedics* is now indexed in PubMed, PubMed Central.

**FLYLEAF**

**I-III** Editorial Board

**EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE**

**Responsible Assistant Editor:** *Xiang Li*  
**Responsible Electronic Editor:** *Huan-Liang Wu*  
**Proofing Editor-in-Chief:** *Lian-Sheng Ma*

**Responsible Science Editor:** *Jin-Xin Kong*  
**Proofing Editorial Office Director:** *Xiu-Xia Song*

**NAME OF JOURNAL**  
*World Journal of Orthopedics*

**ISSN**  
 ISSN 2218-5836 (online)

**LAUNCH DATE**  
 November 18, 2010

**FREQUENCY**  
 Monthly

**EDITORS-IN-CHIEF**  
**Quanjun (Trey) Cui, MD, Professor**, Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, School of Medicine, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22908, United States

**Bao-Gan Peng, MD, PhD, Professor**, Department of Spinal Surgery, General Hospital of Armed Police Force, 69 Yongding Road, Beijing 100039, China

**EDITORIAL OFFICE**  
 Jin-Lei Wang, Director

Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director  
*World Journal of Orthopedics*  
 Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,  
 No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,  
 Beijing 100025, China  
 Telephone: +86-10-59080039  
 Fax: +86-10-85381893  
 E-mail: [editorialoffice@wjnet.com](mailto:editorialoffice@wjnet.com)  
 Help Desk: <http://www.wjnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>  
<http://www.wjnet.com>

**PUBLISHER**  
 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc  
 8226 Regency Drive,  
 Pleasanton, CA 94588, USA  
 Telephone: +1-925-223-8242  
 Fax: +1-925-223-8243  
 E-mail: [bpgoffice@wjnet.com](mailto:bpgoffice@wjnet.com)  
 Help Desk: <http://www.wjnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>  
<http://www.wjnet.com>

**PUBLICATION DATE**  
 April 18, 2016

**COPYRIGHT**  
 © 2016 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. Articles published by this Open-Access journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license.

**SPECIAL STATEMENT**  
 All articles published in journals owned by the Baishideng Publishing Group (BPG) represent the views and opinions of their authors, and not the views, opinions or policies of the BPG, except where otherwise explicitly indicated.

**INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS**  
 Full instructions are available online at [http://www.wjnet.com/bpg/g\\_info\\_20160116143427.htm](http://www.wjnet.com/bpg/g_info_20160116143427.htm)

**ONLINE SUBMISSION**  
<http://www.wjnet.com/esps/>

## Use of clinical movement screening tests to predict injury in sport

Nicole J Chimera, Meghan Warren

Nicole J Chimera, Department of Athletic Training, Daemen College, Amherst, NY 14226, United States

Meghan Warren, Department of Physical Therapy and Athletic Training, Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff, AZ 86001, United States

**Author contributions:** Chimera NJ and Warren M contributed equally to writing and revising this manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** Chimera NJ and Warren M have no conflicts of interest related to this publication.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Nicole J Chimera, PhD, ATC, CSCS, Department Chair and Program Director, Department of Athletic Training, Daemen College, 4380 Main Street, Amherst, NY 14226, United States. [nchimera@daemen.edu](mailto:nchimera@daemen.edu)  
Telephone: +1-716-8398413  
Fax: +1-716-8398314

Received: August 7, 2015  
Peer-review started: August 11, 2015  
First decision: October 16, 2015  
Revised: October 28, 2015  
Accepted: December 29, 2015  
Article in press: January 4, 2016  
Published online: April 18, 2016

### Abstract

Clinical movement screening tests are gaining popularity as a means to determine injury risk and to implement training programs to prevent sport injury. While these

screens are being used readily in the clinical field, it is only recently that some of these have started to gain attention from a research perspective. This limits applicability and poses questions to the validity, and in some cases the reliability, of the clinical movement tests as they relate to injury prediction, intervention, and prevention. This editorial will review the following clinical movement screening tests: Functional Movement Screen™, Star Excursion Balance Test, Y Balance Test, Drop Jump Screening Test, Landing Error Scoring System, and the Tuck Jump Analysis in regards to test administration, reliability, validity, factors that affect test performance, intervention programs, and usefulness for injury prediction. It is important to review the aforementioned factors for each of these clinical screening tests as this may help clinicians interpret the current body of literature. While each of these screening tests were developed by clinicians based on what appears to be clinical practice, this paper brings to light that this is a need for collaboration between clinicians and researchers to ensure validity of clinically meaningful tests so that they are used appropriately in future clinical practice. Further, this editorial may help to identify where the research is lacking and, thus, drive future research questions in regards to applicability and appropriateness of clinical movement screening tools.

**Key words:** Functional Movement Screen; Y Balance Test; Star excursion balance test; Tuck jump analysis

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Clinical movement screening tests like the Functional Movement Screen and Y Balance Test have gained a lot of popularity in the clinical setting as a tool to predict injury and guide injury prevention programs/training. However, clinicians should be aware that various factors like sex differences, previous injury history, and sport participation can influence the accuracy of these screening tests; therefore, it

is important to evaluate the validity, reliability, and accuracy of these tools before implementing them into clinical practice.

Chimera NJ, Warren M. Use of clinical movement screening tests to predict injury in sport. *World J Orthop* 2016; 7(4): 202-217 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-5836/full/v7/i4/202.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5312/wjo.v7.i4.202>

## INTRODUCTION

Injury is often unavoidable in sport participation and is reported to be as high as 2.51/1000 Athlete-Exposures<sup>[1]</sup> and 13.79/1000 Athlete-Exposures<sup>[2]</sup> in high school and collegiate athletes, respectively. These injuries are further classified as overuse, defined as an injury caused by repeated microtrauma without an identifiable event to attribute the mechanism of injury or acute, defined as a specific, identifiable mechanism of injury<sup>[3]</sup>. Additionally, acute injuries occur as a result of either contact or non-contact mechanisms. Contact mechanisms as defined by the National Collegiate Athletic Association Injury Surveillance System<sup>[4]</sup> involve direct contact with another player or the playing surface, apparatus/ball, or other in environment (*e.g.*, wall, fence); while non-contact mechanisms are identified as those that occur with no apparent contact and may involve a rotational force. Although these injury distinctions seem to be well understood, the effect of all potential mechanisms is less clear. Several clinical movement screening tests have been proposed to analyze differing mechanisms for injury prediction. Pre-season movement screening tests are likely less effective in predicting contact injuries due to the external mechanism involved with contact injuries. Thus, when comparing between studies one must be cognizant of the operational definition of injury.

Movement screening tools can be used for non-contact injury risk prediction and to guide injury prevention programs; however, the costly nature of sophisticated research equipment is a barrier to using high speed motion analysis in the practicing clinicians' pre-participation physical examinations. Therefore, clinician friendly movement screening tools have been developed and are gaining popularity as a means to reduce injury risk. These tools include the Functional Movement Screen™ (FMS), Y Balance/Star Excursion Balance Test (YBT/SEBT), Tuck Jump Assessment (TJA), Drop Jump Screening Test (DJST), and the Landing Error Scoring System (LESS), which are being used fairly regularly in the clinical setting. Thus, it is important to understand the research surrounding the applicability of these tools to non-contact injury prediction. Therefore, the purpose of this editorial is to define the above clinical movement screening tools and to address each test's normative data, validity, reliability, performance differences across samples,

**Table 1 Fundamental movement patterns of the Functional Movement Screen™ and the associated clearing tests**

Fundamental movement pattern	Clearing test
Deep squat	
Hurdle step <sup>1</sup>	
Inline lunge <sup>1</sup>	
Shoulder mobility <sup>1</sup>	Shoulder impingement test
Active straight leg raise <sup>1</sup>	
Trunk stability push-up	Spinal extension test
Rotatory stability <sup>1</sup>	Spinal flexion test

<sup>1</sup>Performed and scored separately for the right and left side.

recommendations for use, and injury prediction.

## FMS™

The FMS (Figure 1) is a clinical test developed to screen performance with fundamental movements, requiring a balance between stability and mobility while moving through a proximal to distal sequence<sup>[5]</sup>. The FMS is a proprietary tool purported to measure fundamental movements necessary for athletic performance and comprises 7 individual movement patterns and 3 clearing tests, which are tests associated with some movement patterns to determine the presence of pain (Table 1)<sup>[5,6]</sup>. Each movement pattern is scored based on degree of compensatory movements required to complete the movement, as well as pain. An ordinal scoring system is used from 3-0, where 3 corresponds to the ability to correctly complete the movement without compensation, 2 corresponds to performing the movement with compensation, 1 corresponds to the inability to perform the movement. A score of 0 is given if there is pain during any portion of the movement or pain with the corresponding clearing test. The sum of the 7 movement patterns is used to assess differences between groups and when testing bilaterally the lower score of the two limbs is used for total score calculation (max = 21). Asymmetry is noted in the 5 movements performed bilaterally: Hurdle step, inline lunge, shoulder mobility, active straight leg raise, and rotational stability. Asymmetry is calculated as the absolute difference between the right and left side with each of these movements.

The benefits of the FMS are that it is quick, inexpensive, and easy to administer. This screen is clinically relevant in that minimal equipment and training are required to administer and score the FMS, and a standard testing protocol is readily available<sup>[5,6]</sup>. The FMS testing takes between 12-15 min to administer and score, making this a viable option for many. The FMS test kit (Functional Movement Systems, Inc., Chatham, VA) is approximately \$180.00, making it accessible for a wide variety of clinical and performance settings. Reliable and consistent scoring has been shown with just a 2 h training session<sup>[7]</sup>, again enhancing the use with a variety of fitness and healthcare professionals in different settings.

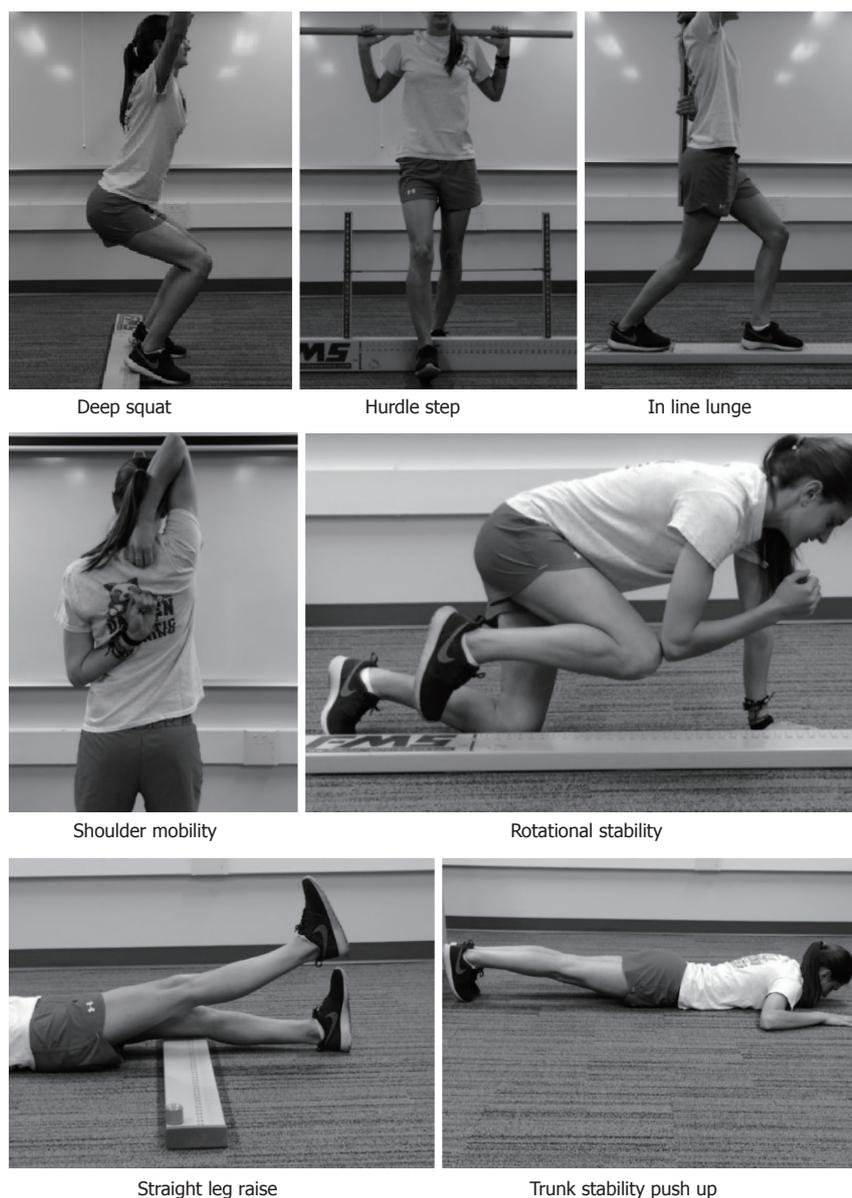


Figure 1 Images of the Functional Movement Screen.

Five studies utilizing varied samples have calculated normative values for the summed total FMS in the last 5 years<sup>[8-12]</sup>. Two of the studies focused on small samples of participants in specific sports, hurling and Gaelic football ( $n = 62$ )<sup>[8]</sup>, and running ( $n = 43$ )<sup>[9]</sup>. The normative value for the total FMS score in both of these studies was very similar ( $15.6 \pm 1.5$  for the hurlers and Gaelic football players and  $15.4 \pm 2.4$  in the runners). Teyhen *et al.*<sup>[11]</sup> reported a higher normative value for 247 male and female active service members at  $16.2 \pm 2.2$ . There was a significant age by sex interaction ( $P = 0.007$ ) with higher scores in females and younger ages. The largest sample ( $n = 622$ ) of 21 years and older included males and females in the general population and reported age and sex stratified FMS scores<sup>[10]</sup> in general FMS scores decreased with age and females had higher average FMS scores compared with men. Although a large study overall, care should be taken

with application of this population-based study since some of the age/sex categories were very small (for example:  $n = 34$  for females 50-54 years old). Finally, normative data in a large ( $n = 209$ ) sample of 18-40 years old physical active males and females reported an average FMS score of  $15.7 \pm 1.9$ <sup>[10]</sup>. Taken together, for young to mid-life physically active males and females, normative FMS falls between 15.4 and 16.2 points. Lower FMS overall scores were reported for older ages<sup>[12]</sup>. No differences in overall score between males and females were reported<sup>[9,10,13]</sup>, but sex differences were seen with specific movement patterns<sup>[13]</sup>.

The validity of the FMS has been assessed in several ways. First, for a screening test to be valid it must first be reliable. The reliability has been examined in several studies, and these studies have recently been summarized<sup>[14]</sup>. Table 2 on Page 3574 gives an excellent summary of the FMS reliability studies<sup>[14]</sup>.

**Table 2 Results of studies using Functional Movement Screen™ score of 14 as a cut point to predict musculoskeletal injuries**

Ref.	Sample	Injury definition	Sensitivity	Specificity	+LR	-LR
Kiesel <i>et al</i> <sup>[22]</sup>	46 male professional American football players	Athletic performance injury requiring injury reserve and time loss of 3 wk	54%	91%	NR	NR
Chorba <i>et al</i> <sup>[23]</sup>	38 female Division II athletes	Athletic performance injury requiring intervention	58%	74%	2.20	NR
O'Connor <i>et al</i> <sup>[24]</sup>	874 male Officer candidates	Any injury: Physical training injury requiring intervention	45%	78%	NR	NR
		Overuse injury: Long term repetitive energy exchange with cumulative microtrauma	12%	90%	NR	NR
		Serious injury: Physical training injury requiring removal from training	12%	94%	NR	NR
Butler <i>et al</i> <sup>[25]</sup>	108 firefight trainees	Physical training injury with time loss of 3 consecutive days	84%	62%	2.20	0.26
Warren <i>et al</i> <sup>[26]</sup>	195 male and females Division I athletes	Athletic performance injury requiring intervention	54%	46%	NR	NR
Garrison <i>et al</i> <sup>[27]</sup>	160 male and females Division I athletes	Athletic performance injury requiring intervention, and 24 h missed time or splinting, to continue participation	67%	73%	2.51	0.45
Hotta <i>et al</i> <sup>[28]</sup>	84 competitive male runners	Physical training injury with time loss of 4 wk	73%	54%	NR	NR
Knapik <i>et al</i> <sup>[29]</sup>	1045 male and female military cadets	Physical training injury	55%	49%	NR	NR
McGill <i>et al</i> <sup>[30]</sup>	53 elite police officer	Back injury not due to specific acute incidents	28%	76%	NR	NR
		All injury	42%	47%	NR	NR

LR: Likelihood ratio.

Additionally, we previously studied inter- and intra-rater reliability of the FMS after a single 2 h training session<sup>[7]</sup>. Four raters with different experience with FMS, and education scored 20 recreational athletes (10 males and 10 females) and then re-scored a week later. Two raters were experienced with FMS - one was a Physical Therapy (PT) student, and one was a cross country coach (also FMS certified). The 2 inexperienced FMS administrators were a faculty member in Athletic Training and a PT student. Inter-rater reliability was good for session 1 (ICC = 0.89; 95%CI: 0.80-0.95) and for session 2 (ICC = 0.87; 95%CI: 0.76-0.94). Intra-rater reliability was good for each rater, ranging from 0.81 to 0.91. The conclusions of this study are similar to others who assessed real-time, clinically applicable (*i.e.*, not video recorded) FMS reliability<sup>[15-17]</sup>.

The FMS has good face validity with movement experts (*i.e.*, physical therapists and athletic trainers) as the developers of the screen<sup>[5,6]</sup>. The content validity is not known for much of the screen. One of the movement patterns - deep squat - has a published biomechanical analysis<sup>[18]</sup>; it is currently not known what is occurring biomechanically with the other 6 movement patterns. Recently, the inline lunge was compared with measures of power, speed, and balance and no significant correlations were found<sup>[19]</sup>, pointing to the need for further research into what is occurring with each movement pattern.

The FMS has evolved into a single score as a straight summation the scores of the 7 fundamental movement pattern into a single score, ranging from 0-21. In this scoring algorithm, for those patterns performed bilaterally, the lower score of the right and left sides is used, and all patterns are equally weighted. Three of the movement patterns in the FMS (deep squat, hurdle

step, and inline lunge) are considered the "big three" with more complex movement patterns<sup>[5,6]</sup>. The other 4 are considered the "little four" and it is recommended to intervene with these patterns first before addressing the more complex movements. Despite this, the single summative score weights all 7 patterns equally.

The construct validity of a single value has been assessed recently with two factor analyses of the FMS. Kazman *et al*<sup>[20]</sup> administered the FMS to 934 Marine Officer candidates. With exploratory factor analysis, this study failed to show that FMS score was a unitary construct, calling into question the construct validity for a single score. No interpretable factor was found, and Cronbach's alpha showed low internal consistency; all of the movement patterns had scores below the pre-defined cut-point, suggesting a lack of clustering of the FMS movement patterns. The concept of unidimensionality was further explored in a study of 290 elite Chinese athletes<sup>[21]</sup>; the results were consistent with Kazman *et al*<sup>[20]</sup>, demonstrating a lack of unitary construct; this suggests that the summed score does not reflect one latent measure or one single result. The authors cautioned about the use of a single summed score, and instead suggested focusing on each movement pattern independently.

The single summed score (dichotomized as less than or equal to 14 vs greater than 14) has been reported in several prospective cohort studies about the validity of the FMS to predict musculoskeletal injury (Table 2)<sup>[22-30]</sup>. Most of the studies reported low sensitivity<sup>[22-24,26,29]</sup> that is the proportion of the sample who sustained an injury with a score less than or equal to 14 (approximately 50%). This means an equal proportion of the sample who sustained an injury scored above 14 or 14 or less. These studies had a variety of injury

definitions and studied samples, including professional and collegiate athletes, and military personnel. Two studies<sup>[25,28]</sup> reported sensitivity above 70%. Hotta *et al.*<sup>[28]</sup> studied 84 competitive male runners, and with an injury definition of a training related injury resulting in time loss for 4 wk, the sensitivity of the dichotomized FMS score to predict injury was 73%. Butler *et al.*<sup>[25]</sup> reported a sensitivity of 84% for the dichotomized FMS score and injuries related to training and requiring 3 consecutive days of missed training in 108 firefighter trainees. Therefore, perhaps the FMS is more sensitive for predicting more serious injuries requiring time loss from training, although other studies with this injury definition reported low sensitivity<sup>[22,24]</sup>. The specificity, or the proportion of the studied samples who did not sustain an injury with a FMS score greater than 14 was far more varied, ranging from 46%<sup>[26]</sup> to 91%<sup>[22]</sup>, so it is difficult to make any definitive conclusions about the specificity. It is evident that there is not a consensus on the ability of the FMS as a single score to predict injury. Part of this is due to the differing samples studied and injury definitions used, as well as the recent studies pointing to the caution with a single FMS score<sup>[20,21]</sup>. Additionally, several studies reported an inability to find a point on the receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curve that maximized sensitivity and specificity for the studied sample<sup>[24,26]</sup>, and defaulted to 14 as a cut-point based on previously published literature.

Three of the aforementioned studies prospectively assessed the association of each movement pattern with injury<sup>[25,26,28]</sup>. Butler *et al.*<sup>[25]</sup> reported a significant association between 3 d time loss injuries and deep squat (OR = 1.21; 95%CI: 1.01-1.42) and push-up (OR = 1.30; 95%CI: 1.07-1.53) and Hotta *et al.*<sup>[28]</sup> reported a significant association between 4 wk time loss injury and deep squat and active straight leg raise analyzed together (OR = 9.7; 95%CI: 2.1-44.4). Conversely, Warren *et al.*<sup>[26]</sup> found no significant association between individual movement patterns and injury. It is obvious that further work is required to determine the validity of the FMS to predict injury, either as a summed single score, or perhaps more appropriately as individual movement patterns.

Finally responsiveness, or the ability of an instrument to accurately detect change when it has occurred<sup>[31]</sup> is closely related to validity and informs the accuracy of an instrument. The ability of the FMS to improve in response to an intervention has been reported in 4 studies of 3 samples<sup>[32-35]</sup>. In both American football players ( $n = 62$ )<sup>[35]</sup> and mixed martial arts athletes ( $n = 25$ )<sup>[32]</sup>, an intervention of corrective exercise was designed based on baseline FMS scores. After 7 wk, the American football players improved the FMS overall score by approximately 3 points ( $P < 0.001$ ) and had a significant decrease in the number of participants with asymmetrical movements with the 5 bilateral FMS movement patterns ( $P = 0.01$ )<sup>[35]</sup>. Bodden *et al.*<sup>[32]</sup> compared an 8 wk intervention program to a control group and reported a significant time by group

interaction ( $P < 0.001$ ). The intervention group improved overall FMS score by approximately 2 points compared with no change in the control group. The change score reported in both of these studies appears to be consistent with a proposed Minimally Clinically Important Difference of 1.25 for the FMS score<sup>[13]</sup>. Conversely, a study in 60 firefighters comparing 2 different interventions with a control group found no significant changes in FMS score after a 12 wk intervention ( $P = 0.18$ )<sup>[33,34]</sup>. Additionally, no difference in number of participants with asymmetry was found ( $P = 0.53$ ).

Despite the popularity, the evidence for the FMS is conflicting, limiting the ability to make definitive recommendations for use. It is a reliable instrument and clinicians should feel comfortable with the consistency of the scoring criteria. Caution should be exercised in using a single summed FMS score or a specific cut-point for injury. As an injury prediction screen, the validity was most accurate with firefighters<sup>[25]</sup>, but firefighters' scores were not responsive to an exercise intervention designed to prevent injury<sup>[33,34]</sup>. American football players' scores were very responsive to an intervention<sup>[35]</sup>, and despite low sensitivity an FMS score 14 or less was significantly associated with time loss injuries (OR = 1.87; 95%CI: 1.20-2.96)<sup>[36]</sup>. Additionally, two studies have failed to show a significant difference in FMS scores between injured and uninjured<sup>[25,37]</sup>. Although there have been over 60 papers published on the accuracy and use of the FMS in the last 5 years, the only clear conclusions are that the FMS is reliable and appears to have good utility in professional American football players as a single summed score. Although this editorial included studies on adults only, there have been a number of studies recently published on the use of FMS in adolescents. Further work is required here to determine if the similar findings occur in adolescents compared with adults.

---

## STAR EXCURSION BALANCE TEST/Y BALANCE TEST

---

The Star Excursion Balance Test (SEBT) (Figure 2) was first described in the literature for research purposes more than 15 years ago<sup>[38]</sup>. Since this time a PubMed search shows that approximately 150 publications have utilized this tool for assessing dynamic balance across numerous populations. The SEBT assesses dynamic single leg balance while reaching in 8 reach directions based on the orientation of the stance limb: Anterior, posterior, medial, lateral, anterior lateral, anterior medial, posterior lateral, and posterior medial. The SEBT was first suggested to be modified based on redundancy, as a result of large amount of shared variance, across the 8 reaching directions; this was identified through a factor analysis of SEBT performance in participants with chronic ankle instability<sup>[39]</sup>. This led to the suggestion of three reach directions, anterior, posterior medial, and posterior lateral rather than

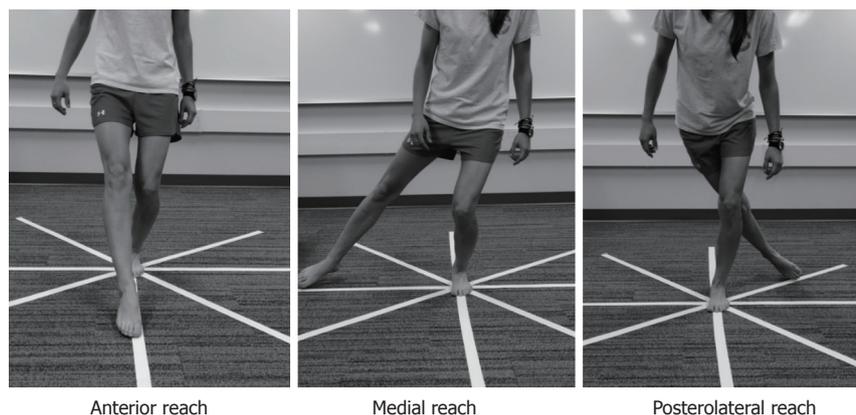


Figure 2 Images of the Star Excursion Balance Test.

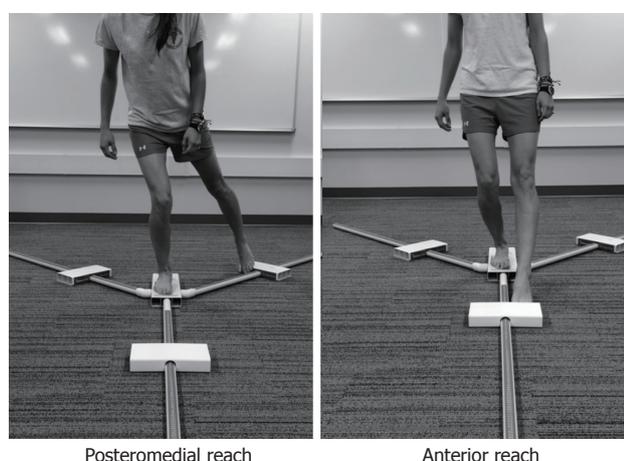


Figure 3 Images of Y Balance Test.

needing to perform all eight from the original SEBT<sup>[40]</sup>.

The SEBT is performed by placing strips of tape on the floor in a grid format while the participant stands in the middle of the grid and reaches as far as possible in one reach direction touching down lightly so the researcher can mark and subsequently measure the reach distance. Trials are considered successful when there is no movement in the stance limb during performance of the SEBT, controlled motion while maintaining balance, and returning of the reaching limb back to the starting point<sup>[39]</sup>. The Y Balance Test (YBT) (Figure 3), an instrumented, proprietary version of the modified three reach SEBT, first appeared in the literature in 2009 with the intent of improving test repeatability<sup>[41]</sup>. This device is made of PVC piping and has a center platform the participant stands on while reaching with the contralateral limb and lightly pushing a reach indicator as far as possible along a PVC piping tube. Scoring for both the modified SEBT and YBT involve determining the farthest reach in each of the three reach directions (anterior, posteromedial, and posterolateral) and creating a normalized composite reach score (CS), a normalized single direction reach, and/or a single reach direction asymmetry measurement. The normalized (by participant's leg length) reach distance has been

recommended for comparison because performance differences may be a result of anthropometric characteristics<sup>[42]</sup>. The normalized CS, expressed as a percent, is calculated by averaging the maximum reach in each of the three reach directions, dividing this number by 3 times leg length (LL)<sup>[43]</sup>. The normalized single reach direction is also expressed as a percent, and is calculated by taking the maximum reach in the single reach direction, dividing this number by LL<sup>[42]</sup>. The single reach direction asymmetry measurement is calculated as the absolute difference in centimeters between the right and left limb for a single reach direction<sup>[43]</sup>.

A review of the literature suggests that inter-rater reliability of the YBT is slightly higher than the SEBT for the normalized reach distances [ICC 0.99-1.00 (95%CI: 0.92-1.0)<sup>[41]</sup> vs 0.89-0.94 (95%CI: 0.80-0.95)]<sup>[44]</sup> and the CS [ICC range 0.97-0.99 (95%CI: 0.92-0.99)<sup>[41]</sup> vs 0.92 (95%CI: 0.85-0.96)]<sup>[42]</sup>; it should be noted that both the YBT and SEBT have very good inter-rater reliability. Intra-rater reliability appears similar between the YBT normalized reach directions [ICC range = 0.85-0.91 (95%CI: 0.64-0.95)]<sup>[41]</sup> and the SEBT (ICC range = 0.84-0.92; 95%CI: not reported)<sup>[45]</sup>. For the YBT CS, Plisky *et al*<sup>[41]</sup> reported intra-rater reliability to be high (0.91 95%CI: 0.69-0.96); however, Munro *et al*<sup>[45]</sup> did not report the ICC for the SEBT CS; therefore, a direct comparison of intra-rater reliability for the CS cannot be made between the YBT and SEBT.

While it appears that using an instrumented device to measure dynamic balance (*i.e.*, YBT), may have a higher overall reliability, there is one main difference in the protocols between the YBT<sup>[41]</sup> and SEBT<sup>[38]</sup>. The YBT allows for stance foot movement during performance of dynamic reaching. Although this may seem like a subtle difference in protocol, there have been two studies to date that have found differences in performance and kinematics during a direct comparison of the YBT and SEBT performance<sup>[46,47]</sup>. Participants reached further in SEBT anterior reach compared to YBT anterior reach<sup>[46]</sup>; while utilizing less hip flexion<sup>[47]</sup>. The development of the YBT was based on the SEBT; however, differences in performance may suggest that these two tests are not as similar as previously thought and that there needs to

be more research to assess neuromuscular differences between these two dynamic balance tools before assuming that findings from the SEBT translate to the YBT.

The normalized reach distance, composite score, and reach distance asymmetry may seem like reasonable means for comparing the SEBT and YBT performance, little attention has been dedicated to the validity of these measurements. In fact, a factor analysis has yet to be performed. Interestingly, dynamic balance differences have been noted between sexes<sup>[13,48]</sup>, ages<sup>[49]</sup>, countries of origin<sup>[50]</sup>, sport participation<sup>[51]</sup>, and sport level<sup>[52]</sup>. Further, Lehr *et al.*<sup>[53]</sup> assessed risk of noncontact injury based on YBT performance in 183 Division III athletes from 10 NCAA sports teams and recommended that injury risk should be based on sport, sex, and age.

Despite the numerous publications involving the use of the SEBT and the YBT, there are only 4 published studies that have used one of these tools to determine sport injury risk. In a study on lower extremity non-contact injury risk in high school athletes, Plisky *et al.*<sup>[43]</sup> demonstrated that a CS of less than 94% LL resulted in a 6.5 times greater odds (95%CI: 2.4-17.5) of lower extremity injury female high school athletes and an anterior reach asymmetry of more than 4cm resulted in a 2.7 times greater odds (95%CI: 1.4-5.3) of lower extremity injury in all high school athletes ( $n = 235$ ; 30 boys, 105 girls). Butler *et al.*<sup>[54]</sup> found that lower extremity noncontact injury risk was 3.5% higher (95%CI: 2.4-5.3) in collegiate Division III football players ( $n = 59$ ) with a CS of less than 89.6% LL. In this study ROC analysis revealed that a composite score 89.6% LL maximized sensitivity (100%) and specificity (71.7%); however, ROC analysis of reach asymmetry did not find an ideal cut point for identifying injury risk<sup>[54]</sup>. Conversely, Smith *et al.*<sup>[55]</sup> also used the YBT to assess risk of injury based on YBT performance in 184 Division I athletes from 13 NCAA sports teams and found that noncontact injury was associated with 4 or more cm of anterior reach asymmetry (OR = 2.33; 95%CI: 1.15-4.76). This study used an ROC curve and determined that 4 cm was the optimal cut point (sensitivity: 59%; specificity: 72%) for predicting injury; interestingly, ROC curve failed to maximize sensitivity and specificity for composite score; there was no relationship between CS and injury<sup>[55]</sup>. Lastly, Olivier *et al.*<sup>[56]</sup> found no difference in SEBT composite score between cricket pace bowlers who sustained lower extremity injury and those that did not ( $n = 32$ , 17 injured-left leg: 79.65% LL vs 83.26% LL;  $P = 0.16$ ; right leg: 78.70% LL vs 81.59% LL;  $P = 0.18$ ); however, those who were injured performed significantly worse on the normalized posteromedial reach direction than those who were not injured (90.07% LL vs 91.26% LL;  $P = 0.02$ ). In this study of cricket pace bowlers all injuries that resulted in time loss of at least one day or required the bowler to quit activity in which they had already started was included; this implies that all injuries were included rather than

just non-contact injuries. Additionally, the authors did not report reach asymmetry differences in this study, which combined with the inclusion of all injuries, makes comparison between this and previous studies difficult. It should be noted that the CS in the cricket bowling study<sup>[56]</sup> were lower than those reported in the previous studies in which noncontact injury was associated with CS performance of lower than 94%<sup>[43]</sup> or 89.6%<sup>[54]</sup>.

To date 7 studies have evaluated the effects of dorsiflexion range of motion<sup>[57,58]</sup>, sex and injury history<sup>[13]</sup>, and interventions on SEBT/YBT performance<sup>[59-62]</sup>. Forty-five individuals (12 males; 33 females with chronic ankle instability and reduced dorsiflexion range of motion had significant, but low positive correlations with performance on the SEBT CS ( $r = 0.30$ ,  $r^2 = 0.09$ ,  $P = 0.02$ ) and normalized anterior ( $r = 0.55$ ,  $r^2 = 0.31$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ) and posterolateral ( $r = 0.29$ ,  $r^2 = 0.09$ ,  $P = 0.03$ ) reach<sup>[57]</sup>. Further, Hoch *et al.*<sup>[58]</sup> reported that dorsiflexion range of motion as measured by the weight bearing lunge test ( $n = 35$ ; 14 males; 21 females) explained 28% of the variance in the normalized anterior reach of the SEBT leading the authors to suggest that the anterior reach of the SEBT may be a good test to determine the effects of dorsiflexion limitations on dynamic balance performance. While it does not appear that males ( $n = 103$ ) and females ( $n = 87$ ) perform differently on YBT CS (102%  $\pm$  8% vs 100%  $\pm$  6%;  $P = 0.05$ ), males have been reported to have a significantly greater anterior reach asymmetry compared to females (4.4  $\pm$  6.7 cm vs 2.7  $\pm$  2.3 cm;  $P = 0.02$ )<sup>[13]</sup>. Additionally, one study indicated that history of injury or surgery did not affect YBT CS or asymmetry; however, those who reported a back or trunk injury had greater variability in asymmetry in the anterior and posterior medial reach directions<sup>[13]</sup>. This finding is particularly interesting as trunk stability exercises (front plank, quadruped, and back bridges) have been demonstrated to provide immediate improvement in normalized SEBT CS (94.0%  $\pm$  4.8% vs 96.8%  $\pm$  5.7%;  $P < 0.001$ ) and posterolateral (102.8%  $\pm$  7.3% vs 106.2%  $\pm$  8.1%;  $P = 0.002$ ) and posteromedial (105.3%  $\pm$  5.8% vs 109.8%  $\pm$  6.4%;  $P < 0.001$ ) reach directions ( $n = 11$ )<sup>[59]</sup>. Additionally, after 12 wk of trunk stability exercises, 27 soccer players demonstrated improvement in normalized posteromedial (101.5%  $\pm$  7.2% vs 110.0%  $\pm$  9.3%;  $P = 0.013$ ) and posterolateral (96.2%  $\pm$  12.9% vs 104.7%  $\pm$  8.1%;  $P = 0.02$ )<sup>[60]</sup>; while an 8 wk lower extremity neuromuscular training program focused on core stability and lower extremity strength improved SEBT CS (right: Pre-training-96.4%  $\pm$  11.7% vs post-training-104.6%  $\pm$  6.1%;  $P = 0.03$ ; left: Pre-training-96.9%  $\pm$  10.1%; post-training: 103.4%  $\pm$  8.0%;  $P = 0.04$ ) in 20 uninjured soccer players (13 experimental; 7 control)<sup>[61]</sup>. Interestingly, Ambegaonkar *et al.*<sup>[63]</sup> found that hip strength, rather than core endurance (McGill's Core Endurance Tests), was associated with SEBT performance in 40 collegiate female lacrosse and soccer athletes. Additionally, Garrison *et al.*<sup>[62]</sup> reported a significant decrease in



**Figure 4 Images of the Drop Jump Screening Test.** Participants drop off of the box and upon landing on the ground they are asked to immediately explode up in to a vertical jump. Image is at max height of vertical jump.

anterior reach asymmetry tested with the YBT in participants with ACL reconstruction after 12 wk of a traditional rehabilitation plus isolated hip strengthening rehabilitation ( $n = 22$ ) compared to those in traditional rehabilitation ( $n = 21$ ) only ( $2.7 \pm 2.9$  vs  $6.1 \pm 4.6$ ;  $P = 0.008$ ).

These differences between groups and studies may suggest the types of analytic comparisons currently being conducted to determine differences between groups when performing the YBT/SEBT may not fully capture the risk of injury attributable to dynamic balance performance. In taking into consideration all of the studies presented here it appears that anterior reach asymmetry is most affected in terms of sex differences and dorsiflexion range of motion; while core training appears to help mitigate performance differences. Additional research is needed in regards to the CS as there are differences in the maximized cut-point to use for injury prediction; however anterior reach asymmetry of 4 or more cm appears to consistently predict non-contact injury risk. It is also important to consider that there are a number of factors that contribute to dynamic balance performance and thus may need to be accounted for when assessing injury risk based on lower extremity dynamic balance.

## DROP JUMP TEST

The Drop Jump Test (Figure 4) has been described in the literature as a tool to evaluate landing patterns from a clinical perspective using either the DJST or the LESS.

### DJST

The DJST is a clinical used to assess dynamic knee valgus on landing from a 30.48 cm height and immediately exploding into a vertical jump *via* a simple frontal plane video analysis of normalized knee joint separation distance (calculated as knee separation distance/hip separation distance); it was first described in the literature approximately 10 years ago<sup>[64]</sup>. This tool was designed based on the group's prior work<sup>[65]</sup>, which assessed landing mechanics in youth athletes<sup>[64]</sup>. This test uses reflective markers placed bilaterally on the greater trochanter, center of the patella, and lateral malleolus to determine differences in hip, knee,

and ankle joint separation during three phases of the drop jump: Pre-landing, landing, and take-off. At the completion of three jumps, the researcher chooses the best representative jump and analyzes the jump frame by frame to identify the pre-landing, defined as the frame when the athlete's toes just touch the ground after the jump from the box, the landing, defined as the frame in which the athlete has the greatest amount of knee flexion, and the take-off, defined as the frame in which there is initial upward movement to initiate the vertical jump<sup>[64]</sup>. For each of the three identified frames listed previously, the researcher uses a proprietary software (Valgus Digitizer, Sportsmetrics™ Software for Analysis of Jumping Mechanics, Cincinnati, OH) to digitize the marker points; from the digitized points the software computes absolute difference between right and left hips and normalized difference between right and left knees (knee separation distance/hip separation difference) and ankles (ankle separation distance/hip separation difference)<sup>[64]</sup>. Less than 60% normalized knee joint separation is representative of abnormal frontal plan knee valgus alignment<sup>[64]</sup>.

Three studies<sup>[64,66,67]</sup> have evaluated sex differences in the DJST with one documenting no difference between females and male in normalized knee separation distance at landing ( $51\% \pm 19\%$  vs  $51\% \pm 15\%$ ;  $P > 0.05$ ) and take-off ( $50\% \pm 18\%$  vs  $53\% \pm 15\%$ ;  $P > 0.05$ ); however, females demonstrated higher normalized knee separation distance than males during the pre-landing phase ( $63\% \pm 14\%$  vs  $59\% \pm 11\%$ ;  $P < 0.0001$ )<sup>[64]</sup>. Barber-Westin *et al*<sup>[66]</sup> also demonstrated no differences in normalized knee separation distance between sexes across various age groups from 9-17 years of age. In another study of a similar population, females had significantly lower knee-hip ratio ( $0.45$  vs  $0.63$ ;  $P = 0.003$ ) (standard deviations were not reported)<sup>[67]</sup>.

In the inaugural study<sup>[64]</sup> using the DJST to analyze knee joint separation as a means for defining dynamic knee valgus the authors reported the tool is reliable as demonstrated in the following. On a subset of 17 participants who underwent a second DJST 7 wk after the first screening hip joint separation reliability was assessed to provide support for the normalized differences. The authors also presented a subset of another 10 participants in which 2 of the 3 trials were

**Table 3 Landing Error Scoring System scoring criteria**

LESS item	Operational definition of error
Knee flexion: Initial contact	Knee is flexed less than 30° at initial contact
Hip flexion: Initial contact	Thigh is in line with the trunk at initial contact
Trunk flexion: Initial contact	Trunk is vertical or extended on the hips at initial contact
Ankle plantar flexion: Initial contact	Foot lands heel to toe or with flat foot at initial contact
Medial knee position: Initial contact	Center of patella is medial to midfoot at initial contact
Lateral trunk flexion: Initial contact	Midline of trunk flexed to left/right side body at initial contact
Stance width: Wide	Feet positioned > shoulder width apart at initial contact
Stance width: Narrow	Feet positioned < shoulder width apart at initial contact
Foot position: External rotation	Foot is internally rotated more than 30° between initial contact and maximum knee flexion
Foot position: Internal rotation	Foot is externally rotated more than 30° between initial contact and maximum knee flexion
Symmetric initial foot contact	One foot lands before other or one foot lands heel to toe and other lands toe to heel
Knee flexion displacement	Knee flexes less than 45° between initial contact and max knee flexion
Hip flexion displacement	Trunk does not flex more on trunk between initial contact and maximum knee flexion
Trunk flexion displacement	Trunk does not flex more between initial contact and maximum knee flexion
Medial knee displacement	At maximum medial knee position, the center of patella is medial to midfoot
Joint displacement	Soft: Participant demonstrates large amount of trunk, hip, and knee displacement Average: Participant has some but not large amount of trunk, hip, and knee displacement Stiff: Participant goes through very little, if any, trunk, hip, or knee displacement
Overall impression	Excellent: Participant displays soft landing with no frontal or transverse plane motion Poor: Participant displays large frontal or transverse plane motion, or participant displays stiff landing with some frontal or transverse plane motion Average: All other landings

Flaws 1-15 scored as present: 1 and absent = 0; Flaw 16 scored as soft: 0, average = 1, stiff = 2; Flaw 17 scored as excellent: 0, average = 1, poor = 2. LESS: Landing Error Scoring System.

tested for reliability of absolute separation of the hip, knee, and ankle. The ICCs for hip joint separation were reported as very high at pre-landing (0.96), landing (0.94), and take-off (0.94). The ICCs for absolute separation of the hip, knee, and ankle were reported as all being ≥ 0.90.

Several studies have been published evaluating the effects of neuromuscular training program on the DJST; however, all studies have arisen from the same research group. Further, the validity of such a measurement (knee joint separation) to indicate dynamic knee valgus has never been established. In response to the validity of the DJST, Dr. Noyes and Ms. Barber-Westin state in a Letter to the Editor<sup>[68]</sup> that “our investigations show the dramatic differences (in landing appearance) between knees with ≤ 60% and those with > 60% normalized knee separation distance”. While this does not actually demonstrate that the DJST is a valid measure, there are documented improvements in knee joint separation following neuromuscular training programs in a variety of different athletes<sup>[69-71]</sup>.

Thirty-four female high school volleyball players took part in a 6 wk sport specific neuromuscular training program, which resulted in significant increases in absolute knee separation (21.1 ± 8.2 cm vs 25.9 ± 5.2 cm; *P* = 0.002) and mean normalized knee separation distance (56.3% ± 19.1% vs 63.3% ± 12.7%; *P* = 0.04)<sup>[69]</sup>. Sixty-two female high school soccer player participated in a 6 wk sport specific neuromuscular training program and had post training increased ankle (27.3 ± 6.3 cm vs 34.6 ± 6.0 cm; *P* < 0.0001) and knee (14.6 ± 3.6 cm vs 23.1 ± 24.7 cm; *P* < 0.0001) absolute separation distance and normalized

knee separation distance (35.9% ± 7.4% vs 54.2% ± 13.7%; *P* < 0.0001) when completing the DJST<sup>[71]</sup>. Fifty-seven female high school basketball players demonstrated increased absolute knee separation (18.5 ± 7.4 cm vs 31.8 ± 10.4 cm; *P* < 0.0001) and mean normalized knee separation distance (44.9% ± 17.2% vs 74.2 %± 18.8%; *P* < 0.0001) following 6 wk of neuromuscular training<sup>[70]</sup>. Based on the previous suggestion that less than 60% normalized knee separation distance indicating dynamic knee valgus<sup>[64]</sup>; these findings suggest that a more neutral knee alignment was achieved at landing following the sport specific neuromuscular training programs in female high school volleyball, soccer, and basketball athletes. Additionally, improvements in landing alignment were maintained at 12 mo after a 6 wk neuromuscular training program in approximately 70% of female volleyball players<sup>[72]</sup>. It is important to note that although the results of the aforementioned studies suggest that landing alignment may be altered following a specific training program; there remains a lack of literature on the validity of the DJST and to date this screening tool has not be used to predict injury risk.

**LESS**

The LESS is similar to the DJST in the test procedures with the exception that participant’s jump landing is video recorded from both the frontal and sagittal planes. In addition, when performing the drop jump landing for the LESS, participants jump from a 30-cm height jump to land on the floor at a distance that is 50% of their height away from the box and then immediately perform a maximal vertical jump. In the LESS, which

**Table 4 Landing Error Scoring System scoring criteria real-time**

LESS RT item	Operational definition	View	Jump number
Stance width	Participant lands with very wide or very narrow stance (+1)	Front	1
Maximum foot-rotation position	Participants feet moderately externally or internally rotated at any point during the landing (+1)	Front	1
Initial foot-contact symmetry	One foot lands before the other or 1 foot lands heel-to-toe and other foot lands toe-to-heel (+1)	Front	1
Maximum knee-valgus angle	Participant moves into a small amount of knee valgus (+1); Participant moves into a large amount of knee valgus (+2)	Front	2
Amount of lateral trunk flexion	Participant leans to left or right so trunk is not vertical in the frontal plan (+1)	Front	2
Initial landing of feet	Participant lands heel to toe or with flat foot (+1)	Side	3
Amount of knee-flexion displacement	Participant goes through small (+2) or average (+1) amount of knee flexion displacement	Side	3
Amount of trunk-flexion displacement	Participant goes through small (+2) or average (+1) amount of trunk flexion displacement	Side	4
Total joint displacement in sagittal plane	Participant goes through large displacement of trunk and knees, score soft (0); Participant goes through average displacement of trunk and knees, score average (+1); Participant goes through minimal displacement of trunk and knees, score stiff (+2)	Side	All
Overall impression	Participant displays soft landing and no frontal plane motion at knee, score excellent (0); Participant displays stiff landing and large frontal plane motion at knee, score poor (+2); All other landings score average (+1)		

LESS: Landing Error Scoring System.

**Table 5 i-Landing Error Scoring System criteria**

Good movement pattern	Poor movement pattern
Lands with no knee valgus at initial foot contact	Lands with moderate to large knee valgus position at initial foot contact
Lands with no knee valgus displacement from initial contact to maximum knee flexion	Lands with moderate to large knee valgus displacement from initial contact to maximum knee flexion
Lands with > 30° of knee flexion	Lands with < 30° of knee flexion
Undergoes > 30° of knee flexion	Undergoes < 30° of knee flexion from initial contact to full knee flexion
Minimal to no sound upon landing	Loud sound upon landing

was first described in the literature approximately 6 years ago<sup>[73]</sup>, participants are scored offline *via* a 17 item clinical tool evaluating "landing error" (Table 3) to identify movement patterns that lead to increased ACL injury risk. Newer studies demonstrate the use of real time scoring of four jumps using a modified version of the LESS (LESS-RT) with the scorer evaluating 10 errors during 4 participant jumps (Table 4)<sup>[74]</sup> and real time scoring using a single jump and the iLESS scoring (Table 5)<sup>[75]</sup>.

The LESS demonstrated good to excellent reliability and was validated against the gold standard of three dimensional kinematic and kinetic analysis in a large study involving approximately 2700 military academy attendees<sup>[73]</sup>. Intra- (ICC = 0.91) and inter-rater (ICC = 0.84) reliability were established using a random subset of 50 from the initial study; concurrent validity was established by demonstrating that those participants with low LESS scores demonstrated less knee and hip flexion angle, increased knee valgus and hip adduction angle, increased internal knee and hip internal rotation moment, and anterior tibial shear force<sup>[73]</sup>. The importance of this work is that the authors demonstrated that a clinical movement screen can be used to identify landing errors in multiple planes. Further work has established that the LESS can be used by both novice and expert LESS raters with excellent reliability (overall score: ICC = 0.84; kappa

statistics for individual items/landing errors ranged from 80%-100% agreement); however, the validity of the LESS (compared to 3 dimensional motion analysis) is dependent on the item/error being assessed based on Phi-correlation-coefficient analysis leading the authors to suggest that items/errors not valid should be reduced or eliminated from the LESS scoring criteria<sup>[76]</sup>. To enhance the utility of the LESS, the LESS-RT was developed and the reliability of the composite score (total of 10 errors) was assessed as being good both for interrater reliability (ICC = 0.81)<sup>[74]</sup>. To create a more efficient clinician screening tool, the iLESS was developed and allows for quicker assessment of large groups in a short amount of time, like a pre participation examination, and demonstrated a high level of agreement between novice and expert raters (iLESS: Kappa = 0.692, Agreement = 90%,  $P = 0.001$ ; LESS: Kappa = 0.600, Agreement = 80%,  $P = 0.001$ ) and with the LESS (novice: Kappa = 0.583, Agreement = 85%,  $P = 0.004$ ; expert: Kappa = 0.500, Agreement = 75%,  $P = 0.01$ )<sup>[75]</sup>.

Performance of the LESS is influenced by sex<sup>[77,78]</sup>, fatigue<sup>[79]</sup>, and previous ACL reconstruction<sup>[79-81]</sup>. In a large study of over 200 collegiate athletes, Lam *et al.*<sup>[77]</sup> found that while males and females demonstrate similar overall LESS scores statistically, males performed worse on items 1, 4, 14 and females performed worse on items 5 and 15 and had more overall frontal plane movement and total errors. This study suggested that

**Table 6** Technique flaws of the Tuck Jump Assessment

Lower extremity valgus at landing
Thighs do not reach parallel (peak of jump)
Thighs not equal side-to-side (during flight)
Foot placement not shoulder width apart
Foot placement not parallel (front to back)
Foot contact timing not equal
Excessive landing contact noise
Pause between jumps
Technique declines prior to 10 s
Does not land in same footprint (excessive in-flight motion)

males demonstrate more sagittal plane landing errors while females display more frontal plane landing errors. Beutler *et al.*<sup>[78]</sup> reported that females cadets had lower overall LESS scores compared to male counterparts ( $5.34 \pm 1.51$  vs  $4.65 \pm 1.69$ ;  $P < 0.001$ ); this study of 2753 participants also completed a factor analysis and determined that there are five groups of related errors: Factor 1: Knee (item 1), decreased hip (item 2), and trunk flexion (item 3) at initial contact; Factor 2: Knee valgus (item 5 and 15) and wide stance at initial contact (item 7); Factor 3: Toe out (item 10) and knee flexion at initial contact (item 1); Factor 4: Heel-to-toe landing (item 4) and asymmetric foot landing pattern (item 11); Factor 5: Reduced sagittal plane flexion during the landing phase (items 12, 13, and 14)<sup>[78]</sup>. T-tests between male and females suggested that females are significantly more likely to present with Factors 1, 2, and 5 ( $P < 0.001$ ), while males had greater likelihood of Factors 3 and 4 ( $P < 0.001$ )<sup>[78]</sup>. Although not directly tested, the authors suggested that perhaps fatigue worsens movement patterns, which was validated by Gokeler *et al.*<sup>[79]</sup> who demonstrated that after a fatigue protocol in participants with anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction (ACLR) and controls (no ACLR) performed worse on LESS total score compared to pre fatigue scores [median 7.0 (IQR: 4.3; 7.8) vs 5.0 (IQR: 2.0; 7.0);  $P = 0.001$ ]. This study also assessed frequency of errors and found that post fatigue ACLR had a greater percentage of errors than control in knee flexion at initial contact, extension on the hips, lateral trunk flexion, and asymmetrical foot contact although the article did not state if these were significant differences<sup>[79]</sup>. Similarly, Kuenze *et al.*<sup>[80]</sup> and Bell *et al.*<sup>[81]</sup> demonstrated that ACLR have significantly lower total LESS scores than healthy controls ( $6.0 \pm 3.6$  vs  $2.8 \pm 2.2$ ;  $P = 0.002$  and  $6.7 \pm 2.1$  vs  $5.6 \pm 1.5$ ;  $P = 0.04$ , respectively).

Recent evidence suggests that the LESS can be modified through training<sup>[82-84]</sup> and it can also be used to identify those at risk for injury<sup>[85,86]</sup>. Following completion of a military course designed to improve performance in military tasks, cadets had significant improvement in LESS scores ( $5.01 \pm 1.83$  vs  $4.48 \pm 1.97$ ;  $P < 0.001$ )<sup>[81]</sup>. Similarly, completion of an 8 wk program including progressive resistance exercise and core stability, power, and agility exercises participants performed better on the

LESS compared to those who participated in a program that consisted of progressive resistive upper and lower extremity exercises only (pretest:  $3.90 \pm 1.02$ , posttest:  $3.03 \pm 1.02$ ;  $P = 0.02$ )<sup>[83]</sup>. However, length of training appears to impact retention of improved performance on the LESS as participants taking part in 9 mo of training maintained movement pattern changes after 3 mo of no training while those that participated in 3 mo of training did not<sup>[84]</sup>.

A very recent report suggests that LESS scores can be used to predict ACL injury risk<sup>[85]</sup>; however, this is in contradiction to a slightly older study in which LESS scores were unable to predict ACL injury<sup>[86]</sup>. Smith *et al.*<sup>[86]</sup> was unable to determine a relationship between ACL injury risk and LESS score in a large study of over 5000 collegiate and high school athletes (OR = 1.04 per unit increase in LESS score; 95%CI: 0.80-1.35). Padua *et al.*<sup>[85]</sup>, however, was able to identify through ROC analysis that the optimal cut-point for LESS scoring as a predictor of ACL injury was 5.17 (sensitivity: 86%, specificity: 71%) using a sample of 829 youth elite soccer players. Athletes who sustained ACL injury had higher LESS scores than those that did not ( $6.24 \pm 1.75$  vs  $4.43 \pm 1.71$ ;  $P < 0.005$ ) and those athletes who had a LESS score of 5 or more had a 10.7 greater risk ratio than those who scored less than 5<sup>[85]</sup>.

The LESS is a reliable tool that appears to have validity although caution should be taken as there may be some items/errors that are not completely validated. Clinicians should account for sex, fatigue, and previous ACLR as these all have demonstrated effects on LESS performance. Further, various types of training programs may improve LESS performance, which may influence ACL injury rate although more studies are warranted at this point.

## TJA

The TJA (Figure 5) is a clinical test developed to identify lower extremity landing technique flaws during a plyometric activity<sup>[87,88]</sup>. The TJA is a quick (10 s) assessment of repetitive tuck jump performance, requiring a high level of effort, which may result in fatigue. The TJA is video recorded in the sagittal and frontal plane and is scored from the recording allowing assessment in slow motion and repeated viewings. There are 10 technique flaws (Table 6) scored as either present or absent during the TJA<sup>[87,88]</sup>.

The benefits of the TJA are that it is a quick, inexpensive, and easy to administer. Two off-the-shelf video camera, tripods, and marking tape are all that is required to complete this test. The cameras must allow full visualization of the trunk and lower extremities with jumping and landing, so this test can be completed with minimal space requirements (8' x 8'). The TJA takes no more than 2 min to administer, and no more than 10 min to score, making this a viable option for many.

There is limited literature published on the TJA (the 10 s test). A PubMed search using the search terms

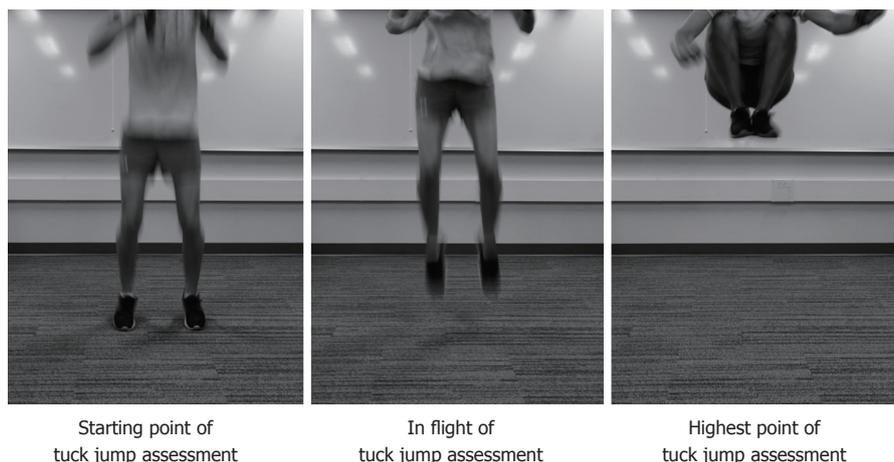


Figure 5 Images of the Tuck Jump Assessment.

(“tuck jump assessment” OR “tuck jump”) yielded only 7 results that included the TJA. Despite the lack of evidence, this assessment is widely used clinically based on anecdotal information from PTs, ATs, and performance specialists.

There are 3 studies assessing the reliability of the TJA. The first assessed a different version of the scoring of the TJA<sup>[89]</sup>. A continuous 10 cm scale was used for 8 technique flaws and reported an intra-rater reliability correlation of 0.84 (range 0.72 -0.97). The TJA scoring was modified to dichotomize the technique flaws (10 rather than the initial 8) to enhance reliability<sup>[87]</sup>, and is the test used in the 2 more recent TJA reliability articles<sup>[90,91]</sup>. Two raters (including 1 of the developers of the TJA) initially examined inter- and intra-rater reliability in 10 participants 1 mo apart<sup>[90]</sup>. Excellent inter-rater reliability was reported with high percentage exact agreement (PEA) between the 2 raters (93%, range 80%-100%) and Kappa of 0.88 indicating good/excellent agreement. Intra-rater reliability was also excellent with PEA 96% and 100% for the 2 raters for male participants and average of 87.2% for female participants. Both of these raters are experts and highly educated in movement science, and one of the raters developed the test. Therefore, these excellent results may not generalize to the variety of clinicians who employ the TJA. We examined inter- and intra-rater reliability in 40 participants using 5 raters of different educational backgrounds and clinical experience (PT and PT students, AT, and strength and conditioning coach)<sup>[91]</sup>. All raters were given instructions, Myer *et al.*<sup>[88]</sup> that describes the TJA and scoring in detail, as well as a scored, example TJA previously scored and consensus achieved by the researchers. Inter-reliability between the 5 raters was poor (ICC = 0.47; 95%CI: 0.33-0.62). Incidentally, the 3 raters who completed the intra-rater reliability improved the inter-rater reliability on the second scoring 1 wk later (ICC = 0.52; 95%CI: 0.35-0.68 for scoring 1 vs ICC = 0.69; 95%CI: 0.55-0.81). This improvement in consistency amongst raters may be due to a learned effect with the

scoring criteria. Intra-rater ICC (95%CI) was varied for the 3 raters, ranging from 0.44 (0.22-0.68) to 0.72 (0.55-0.84). Surprisingly, the most consistent rater was a 1<sup>st</sup> year PT student with very little experience in movement analysis. The difference in reliability between these 2 studies highlights the need for more research on TJA for consistent use clinically.

The validity of the TJA has not been formally assessed. Again, the face validity is unquestioned as the developers are movement specialists and have an extensive body of literature on lower extremity biomechanics published from the lab<sup>[88,92-94]</sup>. Furthermore, Myer *et al.*<sup>[88]</sup> presented a categorization of the 10 TJA technique flaws into five different modifiable risk factors: Ligament dominance, quadriceps dominance, leg dominance or residual injury deficits, trunk dominance (“core” dysfunction), and technique perfection (Table 7). Biomechanical research provided some support for these risk factor categorizations<sup>[94]</sup>, but this has not been assessed clinically or statistically. The responsiveness was also recommended that anyone with 6 or more flaws should be targeted for preventive intervention<sup>[88]</sup>, but no data were presented to justify that recommendation.

The TJA has not been compared with other clinical jumping assessments, but there may be some advantages of the TJA compared with the DJST, which requires a participant to jump off a 30.48 cm box, land, and immediately perform a maximal vertical jump<sup>[95]</sup>. Because this screening tool involves the use of markers it has a slightly more involved set up. The TJA is also advantageous over the LESS as the scoring for the LESS is more involved as a result of evaluating 17 landing technique errors (present or not) on “a range of readily observable items of human movement”<sup>[73]</sup>. The TJA is a 10 s test vs the 1-2 jumps for other tests and may potentially allow measurement of performance endurance, and fatigue<sup>[87]</sup>. Similar validation with the TJA is required to ensure the validity of the assessment. The TJA, unlike the other two tests, starts and stops from ground level instead of jumping from a box; this

**Table 7** Categorization of 10 technique flaws from the Tuck Jump Assessment into modifiable risk factors

Modifiable risk factor	Description	Technique flaws
Ligament dominance	“Imbalance between the neuromuscular and ligamentous control of the dynamic knee stability”	Lower extremity valgus at landing Foot placement not shoulder width apart
Quadriceps dominance	“Imbalance between knee extensor and flexor strength, recruitment, and coordination”	Excessive landing contact noise
Leg dominance or residual injury deficits	“Imbalance between the 2 lower extremities in strength, coordination, and control”	Thighs not equal side-to-side (during flight) Foot placement not parallel (front to back) Foot contact timing not equal
Trunk dominance/core dysfunction	“Imbalance between the inertial demands of the trunk and core control and coordination to resist it”	Thighs do not reach parallel (peak of jump) Pause between jumps Does not land in same footprint (excessive in-flight motion)
Technique perfection	Not defined	Technique declines prior to 10 s

better represents techniques encountered in normal jumping activities.

None of these jumping assessments have been investigated as an injury prediction tool. All of these assessments were designed to better understand ACL injury, and it is well known that ACL injury are multifactorial, and the mechanism of non-contact ACL injury is multiplanar<sup>[73,95]</sup>, the inclusion of these clinically jumping assessments as a sole predictor for ACL injury is not recommended. Despite the minimal published literature on the TJA, one recommendation can be offered. For the most consistent results, a single clinician should score the TJA if using this to assess progress with an intervention. Further research on the validity is needed to advocate the further use of the TJA clinically.

## CONCLUSION

This editorial focused on clinical movement screening tests as they have gained a lot of popularity in the clinical setting as a tool to predict injury and guide injury prevention programs/training. However, clinicians should be aware that various factors like sex differences, previous injury history, and sport participation can influence the accuracy of these screening tests. The validity of the FMS has been questioned and conflicting findings on injury prediction make recommendations for use difficult at this time. The SEBT/YBT appear to have some potential for injury prediction when assessing anterior reach asymmetry, but the CS is a little less clear as there are varying cut-points being identified for injury risk prediction. Additionally, the validity of the SEBT/YBT has yet to be established. It is of the authors opinion that, while both the SEBT and YBT are reliable tools, the YBT is easier to use from a clinician standpoint. The DJST, while proven to detect normalized knee separation differences following neuromuscular training, has yet to be validated or established as a tool to predict injury risk. The LESS appears to have recent potential as an injury predictor; however, results between the only two studies published conflict on this. Additionally, one study has suggested that the LESS may need to have irrelevant items/errors removed to improve validity. Finally, the TJA appeared to be reliable from early studies; however, a newer study suggests

that it may not be very reliable and scoring by a single clinician leads to more consistency. Additionally, this tool has yet to be validated or proven as an injury risk predictor.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Rechel JA**, Yard EE, Comstock RD. An epidemiologic comparison of high school sports injuries sustained in practice and competition. *J Athl Train* 2008; **43**: 197-204 [PMID: 18345346 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-43.2.197]
- 2 **Hootman JM**, Dick R, Agel J. Epidemiology of collegiate injuries for 15 sports: summary and recommendations for injury prevention initiatives. *J Athl Train* 2007; **42**: 311-319 [PMID: 17710181]
- 3 **Fuller CW**, Ekstrand J, Junge A, Andersen TE, Bahr R, Dvorak J, Hägglund M, McCrory P, Meeuwisse WH. Consensus statement on injury definitions and data collection procedures in studies of football (soccer) injuries. *Br J Sports Med* 2006; **40**: 193-201 [PMID: 16505073 DOI: 10.1136/bjism.2005.025270]
- 4 **Dick R**, Agel J, Marshall SW. National Collegiate Athletic Association Injury Surveillance System commentaries: introduction and methods. *J Athl Train* 2007; **42**: 173-182 [PMID: 21714302]
- 5 **Cook G**, Burton L, Hoogenboom B. Pre-participation screening: the use of fundamental movements as an assessment of function - part 1. *N Am J Sports Phys Ther* 2006; **1**: 62-72 [PMID: 21522216]
- 6 **Cook G**, Burton L, Hoogenboom B. Pre-participation screening: the use of fundamental movements as an assessment of function - part 2. *N Am J Sports Phys Ther* 2006; **1**: 132-139 [PMID: 21522225]
- 7 **Smith CA**, Chimera NJ, Wright NJ, Warren M. Interrater and intrarater reliability of the functional movement screen. *J Strength Cond Res* 2013; **27**: 982-987 [PMID: 22692121 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e3182606df2]
- 8 **Fox D**, O'Malley E, Blake C. Normative data for the Functional Movement Screen in male Gaelic field sports. *Phys Ther Sport* 2014; **15**: 194-199 [PMID: 24556034 DOI: 10.1016/j.ptsp.2013.11.004]
- 9 **Loudon JK**, Parkerson-Mitchell AJ, Hildebrand LD, Teague C. Functional movement screen scores in a group of running athletes. *J Strength Cond Res* 2014; **28**: 909-913 [PMID: 24662154 DOI: 10.1097/JSC.0000000000000233]
- 10 **Schneiders AG**, Davidsson A, Hörman E, Sullivan SJ. Functional movement screen normative values in a young, active population. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2011; **6**: 75-82 [PMID: 21713227]
- 11 **Teyhen DS**, Riebel MA, McArthur DR, Savini M, Jones MJ, Goffar SL, Kiesel KB, Plisky PJ. Normative data and the influence of age and gender on power, balance, flexibility, and functional movement in healthy service members. *Mil Med* 2014; **179**: 413-420 [PMID: 24690966 DOI: 10.7205/MILMED-D-13-00362]
- 12 **Perry FT**, Koehle MS. Normative data for the functional movement screen in middle-aged adults. *J Strength Cond Res* 2013; **27**: 458-462 [PMID: 22561971 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e3182576fa6]
- 13 **Chimera NJ**, Smith CA, Warren M. Injury history, sex, and performance on the functional movement screen and Y balance test.

- J Athl Train* 2015; **50**: 475-485 [PMID: 25761134 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-49.6.02]
- 14 **Kraus K**, Schütz E, Taylor WR, Doyscher R. Efficacy of the functional movement screen: a review. *J Strength Cond Res* 2014; **28**: 3571-3584 [PMID: 24918299 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0000000000000556]
  - 15 **Frohm A**, Heijne A, Kowalski J, Svensson P, Myklebust G. A nine-test screening battery for athletes: a reliability study. *Scand J Med Sci Sports* 2012; **22**: 306-315 [PMID: 21410538 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0838.2010.01267.x]
  - 16 **Onate JA**, Dewey T, Kollock RO, Thomas KS, Van Lunen BL, DeMaio M, Ringleb SI. Real-time intersession and interrater reliability of the functional movement screen. *J Strength Cond Res* 2012; **26**: 408-415 [PMID: 22266547 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e318220e6fa]
  - 17 **Shultz R**, Anderson SC, Matheson GO, Marcello B, Besier T. Test-retest and interrater reliability of the functional movement screen. *J Athl Train* 2013; **48**: 331-336 [PMID: 23675792 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-48.2.11]
  - 18 **Butler RJ**, Plisky PJ, Southers C, Scoma C, Kiesel KB. Biomechanical analysis of the different classifications of the Functional Movement Screen deep squat test. *Sports Biomech* 2010; **9**: 270-279 [PMID: 21309301 DOI: 10.1080/14763141.2010.539623]
  - 19 **Hartigan EH**, Lawrence M, Bisson BM, Torgerson E, Knight RC. Relationship of the functional movement screen in-line lunge to power, speed, and balance measures. *Sports Health* 2014; **6**: 197-202 [PMID: 24790688 DOI: 10.1177/1941738114522412]
  - 20 **Kazman JB**, Galecki JM, Lisman P, Deuster PA, O'Connor FG. Factor structure of the functional movement screen in marine officer candidates. *J Strength Cond Res* 2014; **28**: 672-678 [PMID: 23924891 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e3182a6dd83]
  - 21 **Li Y**, Wang X, Chen X, Dai B. Exploratory factor analysis of the functional movement screen in elite athletes. *J Sports Sci* 2015; **33**: 1166-1172 [PMID: 25465117 DOI: 10.1080/02640414.2014.986505]
  - 22 **Kiesel K**, Plisky PJ, Voight ML. Can Serious Injury in Professional Football be Predicted by a Preseason Functional Movement Screen? *N Am J Sports Phys Ther* 2007; **2**: 147-158 [PMID: 21522210]
  - 23 **Chorba RS**, Chorba DJ, Bouillon LE, Overmyer CA, Landis JA. Use of a functional movement screening tool to determine injury risk in female collegiate athletes. *N Am J Sports Phys Ther* 2010; **5**: 47-54 [PMID: 21589661]
  - 24 **O'Connor FG**, Deuster PA, Davis J, Pappas CG, Knapik JJ. Functional movement screening: predicting injuries in officer candidates. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 2011; **43**: 2224-2230 [PMID: 21606876 DOI: 10.1249/MSS.0b013e318223522d]
  - 25 **Butler RJ**, Contreras M, Burton LC, Plisky PJ, Goode A, Kiesel K. Modifiable risk factors predict injuries in firefighters during training academies. *Work* 2013; **46**: 11-17 [PMID: 23324700 DOI: 10.3233/WOR-121545]
  - 26 **Warren M**, Smith CA, Chimera NJ. Association of the Functional Movement Screen with injuries in division I athletes. *J Sport Rehabil* 2015; **24**: 163-170 [PMID: 25203695 DOI: 10.1123/jsr.2013-0141]
  - 27 **Garrison M**, Westrick R, Johnson MR, Benenson J. Association between the functional movement screen and injury development in college athletes. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2015; **10**: 21-28 [PMID: 25709859]
  - 28 **Hotta T**, Nishiguchi S, Fukutani N, Tashiro Y, Adachi D, Morino S, Shirooka H, Nozaki Y, Hirata H, Yamaguchi M, Aoyama T. Functional Movement Screen for Predicting Running Injuries in 18- to 24-Year-Old Competitive Male Runners. *J Strength Cond Res* 2015; **29**: 2808-2815 [PMID: 25853918 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0000000000000962]
  - 29 **Knapik JJ**, Cosio-Lima LM, Reynolds KL, Shumway RS. Efficacy of functional movement screening for predicting injuries in coast guard cadets. *J Strength Cond Res* 2015; **29**: 1157-1162 [PMID: 25264669 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0000000000000704]
  - 30 **McGill S**, Frost D, Lam T, Finlay T, Darby K, Cannon J. Can fitness and movement quality prevent back injury in elite task force police officers? A 5-year longitudinal study. *Ergonomics* 2015; **58**: 1682-1689 [PMID: 25952105 DOI: 10.1080/00140139.2015.1035760]
  - 31 **Beaton DE**, Bombardier C, Katz JN, Wright JG. A taxonomy for responsiveness. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2001; **54**: 1204-1217 [PMID: 11750189]
  - 32 **Bodden JG**, Needham RA, Chockalingam N. The effect of an intervention program on functional movement screen test scores in mixed martial arts athletes. *J Strength Cond Res* 2015; **29**: 219-225 [PMID: 23860293 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e3182a480bf]
  - 33 **Frost DM**, Beach TA, Callaghan JP, McGill SM. Using the Functional Movement Screen™ to evaluate the effectiveness of training. *J Strength Cond Res* 2012; **26**: 1620-1630 [PMID: 21921825 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e318234ec59]
  - 34 **Beach TA**, Frost DM, McGill SM, Callaghan JP. Physical fitness improvements and occupational low-back loading - an exercise intervention study with firefighters. *Ergonomics* 2014; **57**: 744-763 [PMID: 24689834 DOI: 10.1080/00140139.2014.897374]
  - 35 **Kiesel K**, Plisky P, Butler R. Functional movement test scores improve following a standardized off-season intervention program in professional football players. *Scand J Med Sci Sports* 2011; **21**: 287-292 [PMID: 20030782 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0838.2009.01038.x]
  - 36 **Kiesel KB**, Butler RJ, Plisky PJ. Prediction of injury by limited and asymmetrical fundamental movement patterns in american football players. *J Sport Rehabil* 2014; **23**: 88-94 [PMID: 24225032 DOI: 10.1123/jsr.2012-0130]
  - 37 **Kodosh E**, Shargal E, Kislev-Cohen R, Funk S, Dorfman L, Samuelli G, Hoffman JR, Sharvit N. Examination of the Effectiveness of Predictors for Musculoskeletal Injuries in Female Soldiers. *J Sports Sci Med* 2015; **14**: 515-521 [PMID: 26336337]
  - 38 **Kinzey SJ**, Armstrong CW. The reliability of the star-exursion test in assessing dynamic balance. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 1998; **27**: 356-360 [PMID: 9580895 DOI: 10.2519/jospt.1998.27.5.356]
  - 39 **Hertel J**, Braham RA, Hale SA, Olmsted-Kramer LC. Simplifying the star excursion balance test: analyses of subjects with and without chronic ankle instability. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2006; **36**: 131-137 [PMID: 16596889 DOI: 10.2519/jospt.2006.36.3.131]
  - 40 **Hertel J**. Sensorimotor deficits with ankle sprains and chronic ankle instability. *Clin Sports Med* 2008; **27**: 353-370, vii [PMID: 18503872 DOI: 10.1016/j.csm.2008.03.006]
  - 41 **Plisky PJ**, Gorman PP, Butler RJ, Kiesel KB, Underwood FB, Elkins B. The reliability of an instrumented device for measuring components of the star excursion balance test. *N Am J Sports Phys Ther* 2009; **4**: 92-99 [PMID: 21509114]
  - 42 **Gribble PA**, Hertel J. Considerations for Normalizing Measures of the Star Excursion Balance Test. *Meas Phys Educ Exerc Sci* 2003; **7**: 89-100 [DOI: 10.1207/S15327841MPEE0702\_3]
  - 43 **Plisky PJ**, Rauh MJ, Kaminski TW, Underwood FB. Star Excursion Balance Test as a predictor of lower extremity injury in high school basketball players. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2006; **36**: 911-919 [PMID: 17193868]
  - 44 **Gribble PA**, Kelly SE, Refshauge KM, Hiller CE. Interrater reliability of the star excursion balance test. *J Athl Train* 2013; **48**: 621-626 [PMID: 24067151 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-48.3.03]
  - 45 **Munro AG**, Herrington LC. Between-session reliability of the star excursion balance test. *Phys Ther Sport* 2010; **11**: 128-132 [PMID: 21055706 DOI: 10.1016/j.ptsp.2010.07.002]
  - 46 **Coughlan GF**, Fullam K, Delahunt E, Gissane C, Caulfield BM. A comparison between performance on selected directions of the star excursion balance test and the Y balance test. *J Athl Train* 2012; **47**: 366-371 [PMID: 22889651 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-47.4.03]
  - 47 **Fullam K**, Caulfield B, Coughlan GF, Delahunt E. Kinematic analysis of selected reach directions of the Star Excursion Balance Test compared with the Y-Balance Test. *J Sport Rehabil* 2014; **23**: 27-35 [PMID: 23945793 DOI: 10.1123/jsr.2012-0114]
  - 48 **Gribble PA**, Robinson RH, Hertel J, Denegar CR. The effects of gender and fatigue on dynamic postural control. *J Sport Rehabil* 2009; **18**: 240-257 [PMID: 19561367]
  - 49 **Bouillon LE**, Baker JL. Dynamic Balance Differences as Measured

- by the Star Excursion Balance Test Between Adult-aged and Middle-aged Women. *Sports Health* 2011; **3**: 466-469 [PMID: 23016044 DOI: 10.1177/1941738111414127]
- 50 **Butler RJ**, Queen RM, Beckman B, Kiesel KB, Plisky PJ. Comparison of dynamic balance in adolescent male soccer players from rwanda and the United States. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2013; **8**: 749-755 [PMID: 24377061]
- 51 **Bressel E**, Yonker JC, Kras J, Heath EM. Comparison of static and dynamic balance in female collegiate soccer, basketball, and gymnastics athletes. *J Athl Train* 2007; **42**: 42-46 [PMID: 17597942]
- 52 **Butler RJ**, Southers C, Gorman PP, Kiesel KB, Plisky PJ. Differences in soccer players' dynamic balance across levels of competition. *J Athl Train* 2012; **47**: 616-620 [PMID: 23182008 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-47.5.14]
- 53 **Lehr ME**, Plisky PJ, Butler RJ, Fink ML, Kiesel KB, Underwood FB. Field-expedient screening and injury risk algorithm categories as predictors of noncontact lower extremity injury. *Scand J Med Sci Sports* 2013; **23**: e225-e232 [PMID: 23517071 DOI: 10.1111/sms.12062]
- 54 **Butler RJ**, Lehr ME, Fink ML, Kiesel KB, Plisky PJ. Dynamic balance performance and noncontact lower extremity injury in college football players: an initial study. *Sports Health* 2013; **5**: 417-422 [PMID: 24427412 DOI: 10.1177/1941738113498703]
- 55 **Smith CA**, Chimera NJ, Warren M. Association of y balance test reach asymmetry and injury in division I athletes. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 2015; **47**: 136-141 [PMID: 24870573 DOI: 10.1249/MSS.0000000000000380]
- 56 **Olivier B**, Stewart AV, Olorunju SA, McKinnon W. Static and dynamic balance ability, lumbo-pelvic movement control and injury incidence in cricket pace bowlers. *J Sci Med Sport* 2015; **18**: 19-25 [PMID: 24268569 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsams.2013.10.245]
- 57 **Basnett CR**, Hanish MJ, Wheeler TJ, Miriovsky DJ, Danielson EL, Barr JB, Grindstaff TL. Ankle dorsiflexion range of motion influences dynamic balance in individuals with chronic ankle instability. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2013; **8**: 121-128 [PMID: 23593550]
- 58 **Hoch MC**, Staton GS, McKeon PO. Dorsiflexion range of motion significantly influences dynamic balance. *J Sci Med Sport* 2011; **14**: 90-92 [PMID: 20843744 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsams.2010.08.001]
- 59 **Imai A**, Kaneoka K, Okubo Y, Shiraki H. Comparison of the immediate effect of different types of trunk exercise on the star excursion balance test in male adolescent soccer players. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2014; **9**: 428-435 [PMID: 25133071]
- 60 **Imai A**, Kaneoka K, Okubo Y, Shiraki H. Effects of two types of trunk exercises on balance and athletic performance in youth soccer players. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2014; **9**: 47-57 [PMID: 24567855]
- 61 **Filipa A**, Byrnes R, Paterno MV, Myer GD, Hewett TE. Neuromuscular training improves performance on the star excursion balance test in young female athletes. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2010; **40**: 551-558 [PMID: 20710094 DOI: 10.2519/jospt.2010.3325]
- 62 **Garrison JC**, Bothwell J, Cohen K, Conway J. Effects of hip strengthening on early outcomes following anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2014; **9**: 157-167 [PMID: 24790777]
- 63 **Ambegaonkar JP**, Mettinger LM, Caswell SV, Burt A, Cortes N. Relationships between core endurance, hip strength, and balance in collegiate female athletes. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2014; **9**: 604-616 [PMID: 25328823]
- 64 **Noyes FR**, Barber-Westin SD, Fleckenstein C, Walsh C, West J. The drop-jump screening test: difference in lower limb control by gender and effect of neuromuscular training in female athletes. *Am J Sports Med* 2005; **33**: 197-207 [PMID: 15701605]
- 65 **Hewett TE**, Stroupe AL, Nance TA, Noyes FR. Plyometric training in female athletes. Decreased impact forces and increased hamstring torques. *Am J Sports Med* 1996; **24**: 765-773 [PMID: 8947398]
- 66 **Barber-Westin SD**, Noyes FR, Galloway M. Jump-land characteristics and muscle strength development in young athletes: a gender comparison of 1140 athletes 9 to 17 years of age. *Am J Sports Med* 2006; **34**: 375-384 [PMID: 16282578 DOI: 10.1177/0363546505281242]
- 67 **Ugalde V**, Brockman C, Bailowitz Z, Pollard CD. Single leg squat test and its relationship to dynamic knee valgus and injury risk screening. *PM R* 2015; **7**: 229-235; quiz 235 [PMID: 25111946 DOI: 10.1016/j.pmrj.2014.08.361]
- 68 **Hewett T**, Snyder-Mackler L, Spindler KP. The drop-jump screening test: difference in lower limb control by gender and effect of neuromuscular training in female athletes. *Am J Sports Med* 2007; **35**: 145; author reply 146-147 [PMID: 17197575 DOI: 10.1177/0363546506296609]
- 69 **Noyes FR**, Barber-Westin SD, Smith ST, Campbell T. A training program to improve neuromuscular indices in female high school volleyball players. *J Strength Cond Res* 2011; **25**: 2151-2160 [PMID: 21659890 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e3181f906ef]
- 70 **Noyes FR**, Barber-Westin SD, Smith ST, Campbell T, Garrison TT. A training program to improve neuromuscular and performance indices in female high school basketball players. *J Strength Cond Res* 2012; **26**: 709-719 [PMID: 22289699 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e318228194c]
- 71 **Noyes FR**, Barber-Westin SD, Tutalo Smith ST, Campbell T. A training program to improve neuromuscular and performance indices in female high school soccer players. *J Strength Cond Res* 2013; **27**: 340-351 [PMID: 22465985 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e31825423d9]
- 72 **Barber-Westin SD**, Smith ST, Campbell T, Noyes FR. The drop-jump video screening test: retention of improvement in neuromuscular control in female volleyball players. *J Strength Cond Res* 2010; **24**: 3055-3062 [PMID: 20940643 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e3181d83516]
- 73 **Padua DA**, Marshall SW, Boling MC, Thigpen CA, Garrett WE, Beutler AI. The Landing Error Scoring System (LESS) Is a valid and reliable clinical assessment tool of jump-landing biomechanics: The JUMP-ACL study. *Am J Sports Med* 2009; **37**: 1996-2002 [PMID: 19726623 DOI: 10.1177/0363546509343200]
- 74 **Padua DA**, Boling MC, Distefano LJ, Onate JA, Beutler AI, Marshall SW. Reliability of the landing error scoring system-real time, a clinical assessment tool of jump-landing biomechanics. *J Sport Rehabil* 2011; **20**: 145-156 [PMID: 21576707]
- 75 **Cortes N**, Onate J. Clinical Assessment of Drop-Jump Landing for Determination of Risk for Knee Injury. *Int J Athl Ther Amp Train* 2013; **18**: 10-13
- 76 **Onate J**, Cortes N, Welch C, Van Lunen BL. Expert versus novice interrater reliability and criterion validity of the landing error scoring system. *J Sport Rehabil* 2010; **19**: 41-56 [PMID: 20231744]
- 77 **Lam KC**, Valovich McLeod TC. The impact of sex and knee injury history on jump-landing patterns in collegiate athletes: a clinical evaluation. *Clin J Sport Med* 2014; **24**: 373-379 [PMID: 24284948 DOI: 10.1097/JSM.000000000000053]
- 78 **Beutler A**, de la Motte S, Marshall S, Padua D, Boden B. Muscle strength and qualitative jump-landing differences in male and female military cadets: the jump-acl study. *J Sports Sci Med* 2009; **8**: 663-671 [PMID: 21132103]
- 79 **Gokeler A**, Eppinga P, Dijkstra PU, Welling W, Padua DA, Otten E, Benjaminse A. Effect of fatigue on landing performance assessed with the landing error scoring system (less) in patients after ACL reconstruction. A pilot study. *Int J Sports Phys Ther* 2014; **9**: 302-311 [PMID: 24944848]
- 80 **Kuenze CM**, Foot N, Saliba SA, Hart JM. Drop-Landing Performance and Knee-Extension Strength After Anterior Cruciate Ligament Reconstruction. *J Athl Train* 2015; **50**: 596-602 [PMID: 25978101 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-50.2.11]
- 81 **Bell DR**, Smith MD, Pennuto AP, Stiffler MR, Olson ME. Jump-landing mechanics after anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction: a landing error scoring system study. *J Athl Train* 2014; **49**: 435-441 [PMID: 24905666 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-49.3.21]
- 82 **Owens BD**, Cameron KL, Duffey ML, Vargas D, Duffey MJ, Mountcastle SB, Padua N, Nelson BJ. Military movement training program improves jump-landing mechanics associated with anterior cruciate ligament injury risk. *J Surg Orthop Adv* 2013; **22**: 66-70 [PMID: 23449058]
- 83 **Distefano LJ**, Distefano MJ, Frank BS, Clark MA, Padua DA.

- Comparison of integrated and isolated training on performance measures and neuromuscular control. *J Strength Cond Res* 2013; **27**: 1083-1090 [PMID: 23364296 DOI: 10.1519/JSC.0b013e318280d40b]
- 84 **Padua DA**, DiStefano LJ, Marshall SW, Beutler AI, de la Motte SJ, DiStefano MJ. Retention of movement pattern changes after a lower extremity injury prevention program is affected by program duration. *Am J Sports Med* 2012; **40**: 300-306 [PMID: 22064608 DOI: 10.1177/0363546511425474]
- 85 **Padua DA**, DiStefano LJ, Beutler AI, de la Motte SJ, DiStefano MJ, Marshall SW. The Landing Error Scoring System as a Screening Tool for an Anterior Cruciate Ligament Injury-Prevention Program in Elite-Youth Soccer Athletes. *J Athl Train* 2015; **50**: 589-595 [PMID: 25811846 DOI: 10.4085/1062-6050-50.1.10]
- 86 **Smith HC**, Johnson RJ, Shultz SJ, Tourville T, Holterman LA, Slaughterbeck J, Vacek PM, Beynnon BD. A prospective evaluation of the Landing Error Scoring System (LESS) as a screening tool for anterior cruciate ligament injury risk. *Am J Sports Med* 2012; **40**: 521-526 [PMID: 22116669 DOI: 10.1177/0363546511429776]
- 87 **Myer GD**, Ford KR, Hewett TE. Tuck Jump Assessment for Reducing Anterior Cruciate Ligament Injury Risk. *Athl Ther Today* 2008; **13**: 39-44 [PMID: 19936042]
- 88 **Myer GD**, Brent JL, Ford KR, Hewett TE. Real-time assessment and neuromuscular training feedback techniques to prevent ACL injury in female athletes. *Strength Cond J* 2011; **33**: 21-35 [PMID: 21643474 DOI: 10.1519/SSC.0b013e318213afa8]
- 89 **Myer GD**, Paterno MV, Ford KR, Quatman CE, Hewett TE. Rehabilitation after anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction: criteria-based progression through the return-to-sport phase. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2006; **36**: 385-402 [PMID: 16776488 DOI: 10.2519/jospt.2006.2222]
- 90 **Herrington L**, Myer GD, Munro A. Intra and inter-tester reliability of the tuck jump assessment. *Phys Ther Sport* 2013; **14**: 152-155 [PMID: 23084318 DOI: 10.1016/j.ptsp.2012.05.005]
- 91 **Dudley LA**, Smith CA, Olson BK, Chimera NJ, Schmitz B, Warren M. Dudley LA, Smith CA, Olson BK, Chimera NJ, Schmitz B, Warren M. Interrater and intrarater reliability of the Tuck Jump Assessment by health professionals of varied educational backgrounds. *J Sports Med* 2013; **2013**: 1-5 [DOI: 10.1155/2013/483503]
- 92 **Hewett TE**, Myer GD, Ford KR, Heidt RS, Colosimo AJ, McLean SG, van den Bogert AJ, Paterno MV, Succop P. Biomechanical measures of neuromuscular control and valgus loading of the knee predict anterior cruciate ligament injury risk in female athletes: a prospective study. *Am J Sports Med* 2005; **33**: 492-501 [PMID: 15722287 DOI: 10.1177/0363546504269591]
- 93 **Paterno MV**, Ford KR, Myer GD, Heyl R, Hewett TE. Limb asymmetries in landing and jumping 2 years following anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Clin J Sport Med* 2007; **17**: 258-262 [PMID: 17620778 DOI: 10.1097/JSM.0b013e31804c77ea]
- 94 **Boden BP**, Sheehan FT, Torg JS, Hewett TE. Noncontact anterior cruciate ligament injuries: mechanisms and risk factors. *J Am Acad Orthop Surg* 2010; **18**: 520-527 [PMID: 20810933]
- 95 **Noyes FR**, Barber SD, Mangine RE. Abnormal lower limb symmetry determined by function hop tests after anterior cruciate ligament rupture. *Am J Sports Med* 1991; **19**: 513-518 [PMID: 1962720]

**P- Reviewer:** Anand A, Chen C, Finestone AS, Franklyn M, Luo XH  
**S- Editor:** Qiu S **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wu HL



## Understanding the pathogenesis of hip fracture in the elderly, osteoporotic theory is not reflected in the outcome of prevention programmes

Enrique Guerado, Rosa M Sandalio, Zaira Caracuel, Enrique Caso

Enrique Guerado, Department of Orthopaedic Surgery and Traumatology, Hospital Costa del Sol, University of Malaga, 29603 Malaga, Marbella, Spain

Rosa M Sandalio, Zaira Caracuel, Enrique Caso, Research Unit, Hospital Costa del Sol, University of Malaga, 29603 Malaga, Marbella, Spain

**Author contributions:** Guerado E directed the paper, and wrote "The Medical Problem" and "The Social Problem"; Sandalio RM wrote "Genomics"; Caracuel Z wrote "Metabolomics"; Caso E wrote "Transcriptome"; the all authors were involved in editing the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare not conflict of interest. No potential bias in a study's design, interpretation of it results or presentation of its scientific/medical content, including but not limited to commercial, personal, political, intellectual, or religious interests.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Enrique Guerado, Professor, Chairman, Department of Orthopaedic Surgery and Traumatology, Hospital Costa del Sol, University of Malaga, Autovia A-7. Km 187, 29603 Malaga, Marbella, Spain. [eguerado@hcs.es](mailto:eguerado@hcs.es)  
Telephone: +34-95-1976224

Received: October 28, 2015

Peer-review started: November 3, 2015

First decision: November 30, 2015

Revised: December 19, 2015

Accepted: December 29, 2015

Article in press: January 4, 2016

Published online: April 18, 2016

### Abstract

Hip fractures are an acute and worsening public health problem. They mainly affect elderly people, a population group that is highly vulnerable to disease and accidents, and to falls in particular. Although it has been suggested that osteoporosis is the cause of hip fractures, they mainly occur after a fall has been suffered. The underlying causes of a fall are not related to osteoporosis, although pharmaceutical companies have coined the term "osteoporotic fracture" for hip fractures in the elderly. Drug treatments for osteoporosis have not diminished the frequency of these injuries, nor have they prevented the occurrence of a subsequent fracture. Since pharmaceutical interests require osteoporosis to be considered a disease, rather than a normal condition of senescence, they go further by assuming that treatment for osteoporosis is essential, and that this policy will diminish the incidence of hip fractures. On the other hand, the origin and treatment of conditions that may be conducive to provoking falls are very difficult to elucidate. In this paper, we consider some of the medical and social problems that arise in this area, as well as conflicts of interest regarding the aetiopathogenesis and prevention of hip fracture, and propose a new paradigm for the prevention of falls.

**Key words:** Hip fracture; Osteoporosis; Overtreatment; Social medicine; Political economy; Political actions; Conflict of interest; Genome; Transcriptome; Metabolome

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** This paper rejects the role of osteoporosis in the pathogenesis of hip fracture and proposes medically-based political action to support new omics technologies to detect the risk of falls by elderly people, by detracting resources from those currently employed

in the treatment of osteoporosis.

Guerado E, Sandalio RM, Caracuel Z, Caso E. Understanding the pathogenesis of hip fracture in the elderly, osteoporotic theory is not reflected in the outcome of prevention programmes. *World J Orthop* 2016; 7(4): 218-228 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-5836/full/v7/i4/218.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5312/wjo.v7.i4.218>

## INTRODUCTION

In developed countries, hip fracture is a major public health problem. Increased life expectancy, in conjunction with social changes, has made many elderly persons vulnerable to loneliness and to disability. This population group tends to suffer more frequently from hip fracture because they have a higher propensity to falls, as a result of sensorial and neurological deterioration, together with muscular atrophy. Any elderly person, irrespective of concurrent osteoporosis, may suffer a hip fracture because, apart from the unusual case of pathological fracture, a traumatism is a necessary cause<sup>[1]</sup>. In other words, in the absence of a fall, hip fracture is very unlikely to occur.

Nevertheless, world-wide programmes to address the question have not been undertaken in accordance with this pathogenic outlook. On the one hand, new and more expensive drugs are continuously being marketed for the treatment of osteoporosis, holding this disease primarily responsible for the occurrence of hip fracture, although such drugs have never been shown to diminish its prevalence or to avoid secondary effects<sup>[2]</sup>. On the other hand, financial support for these treatments is becoming even more restricted as national health services are forced to cut budgets. Thus, expensive pharmacologic treatment for osteoporosis adds an extra burden to the cost of providing for the needs of elderly patients. The treatment is purported to reduce the incidence of hip fracture, but the practical outcome is a significant reduction in the options open to the public welfare system, with particular regard to pensions, and in consequence many elderly people lack the means to cope with this situation.

Therefore the problem of hip fracture is twofold: Medical and social. Any approach to this pathology must take into account both aspects, if health policies for hip fracture prevention are to be successful.

## THE MEDICAL PROBLEM

Falls are known to be the main cause of hip fracture. However, this pathology is commonly held to be closely related to osteoporosis. The pharmaceuticals industry has coined the term "osteoporotic fracture" for any fracture suffered by an elderly person. Although all elderly people do indeed present osteoporosis, among

other aspects of their health status, they may also be affected by heart disease, stroke or ocular or inner-ear balance problems, any one of which may provoke a fall. However, the fracture is never called an "ophthalmic fracture" or a "labyrinth fracture".

Since osteoporosis alone never provokes a fall, and as a fall is the main antecedent of a hip fracture, there must be some mismatch in the assumption of causality between osteoporosis and hip fracture, *i.e.*, in the pathogenesis of this condition. Osteoporosis only helps to fracture a bone with less energy than non-osteoporotic bone. It has been established that although all elderly people present osteoporosis, only some will suffer a fall, and that less than half of those having a fall will suffer any injury as a result of it<sup>[3]</sup>. Moreover of the persons aged 65 years or older who do suffer a fall, over half will experience a repeat of this event within a year<sup>[4]</sup>. Although these persons may or may not suffer a hip fracture, pharmaceutical companies cite this circumstance to argue that persons who have had an "osteoporotic fracture" need treatment to prevent the occurrence of a second one. It has been claimed that in order to prevent hip fractures, the supposed bone metabolism disorder that diminishes "bone strength" should be treated. Nevertheless, the available evidence does not show that, as discussed below.

The oral intake of vitamin D, with or without calcium, is the classical treatment for osteoporosis. Nonetheless, low plasma 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentration is associated with high arterial blood pressure and the risk of hypertension<sup>[5]</sup>, and therefore a constant therapy of vitamin D, either alone or combined with calcium, for the prevention and treatment of osteoporosis, in the absence of explicit risk factors for vitamin D deficiency, appears to be inappropriate<sup>[6,7]</sup>. Indeed, this therapy may provoke a significant rise in gastrointestinal symptoms and renal diseases<sup>[6]</sup>. Yet despite the dangers, nearly half of all over-50s continue to use these supplements<sup>[8]</sup>. The effect of vitamin D on the mortality of the elderly is in fact very odd: Whereas vitamin D3 seems to decrease mortality, vitamin D2, alfacalcidol and calcitriol apparently have no beneficial effects at all<sup>[6]</sup>, and may even provoke hypercalcaemia; moreover, if vitamin D3 is administered together with calcium supplementation, the risk of nephrolithiasis is increased<sup>[7]</sup>. However, the current use of vitamin D by elderly people as a strategy for the prevention of hip fracture could be promoted just for its effects on muscular atrophy. This would reinforce the hypothesis that hip fracture is provoked by a fall, not by osteoporosis.

Mineralisation deficit has also been proposed as a cause of "bone weakness" making elderly persons liable to suffer an "osteoporotic" hip fracture. But according to recent studies, the problem of mineralisation in elderly people is not one of a regular decrease of calcium in the bone, but rather the irregular distribution of its mineralisation. Tissue mineral density is significantly

higher in the periosteal, and decreases from there to the endostium; it diminishes from the distal to the proximal part of the femur neck, and thus varies in a radial fashion. In addition, tissue variations in the axial direction of the femoral neck are responsible for important alterations in bone elasticity. Therefore, this spatial heterogeneity of elastic coefficients of bone tissue has consequences for bone as an organ<sup>[9,10]</sup>. In a similar fashion, mineral crystals at the external cortical bone surfaces of the femoral neck of patients with a fractured hip are larger than in a non-fracture control group. Moreover, the mineral content is higher, with cortical porosity values being almost 35% higher than in control groups, while the osteocyte lacunar number density is significantly lower than in controls<sup>[11]</sup>. Consequently, the cortical bone of the superolateral femoral neck of hip fracture patients presents distinct signs of fragility at various levels of its structure<sup>[12]</sup>. These findings could be very important to understanding the pathogenesis of bone weakness in hip fractures. Hence, merely providing "remineralising" drugs to prevent the occurrence of hip fracture appears too simple a notion. Recent research findings have further reinforced the hypothesis that hypermineralisation and the heterogeneity of mineralisation patterns are at the root of bone fragility<sup>[9-12]</sup>.

An increased mineral content of bone tissue, in addition to heightened porosity, has also been observed in femur bone obtained from autopsies<sup>[13]</sup>, with the consequent deleterious effects on bone strength and the risk of fracture.

The calcium-phosphorus ratio does not vary between hypermineralised osteocyte lacunae and bone matrix, according to studies of osteoporotic patients and an osteoarthritic control group. The role of hypermineralised osteocyte lacunae in the biomechanical properties of bone is not totally clear, but investigating the relation between hypermineralisation and femoral neck fracture susceptibility would constitute a very interesting line of research to obtain a better knowledge of the bone stiffness-flexibility relation. Previous studies have found that bone fragility may be greatly increased in the presence of bone tissue heterogeneity in osteons and interstitial tissue<sup>[12]</sup>, and other researchers have reported that the degree of bone tissue mineralisation is significantly lower in the osteons than in the interstitial tissue both in hip fracture patients and in controls, whereas the presence of osteons and interstitial tissue is significantly greater in hip fracture patients. These data further support the view that bone fragility may be related to a higher degree of tissue mineralisation<sup>[14]</sup>.

We performed similar studies, but retrieving the bone samples from the base of the femoral neck, as in osteoarthritis the femoral head becomes very dense, and obtaining the samples from this area might provoke a bias, in comparison with samples from osteoporosis patients. We determined microcrystalline salt standards in order to quantify Ca and P, in accordance with the

methods reported in previous publications by our group<sup>[15]</sup>. All results were calculated as the weight fraction percentage of Ca and P<sup>[16]</sup>. Cancellous bone in hip osteoarthritis was found to be stoichiometrically similar to normal bone; that is to say, it is characterised by a Ca/P molar ratio corresponding to hydroxyapatite. However, the cancellous bone in hip fracture patients had an increased Ca/P ratio, associated with higher concentrations of Ca and P. We believe this further refutes the idea that calcium intake should be increased or drugs administered to "improve mineralisation" in osteoporotic patients and thus prevent hip fracture (unpublished data). The determination of Ca and P fractions in bone mineral density (BMD) in order to enhance fracture risk assessment and thus enable more targeted therapies to be devised has also been recommended<sup>[17]</sup>.

Other therapies intended to diminish the risk of hip fracture, such as the combination of anabolic agents with bisphosphonates, have had little success. Similarly, the combination of teriparatide and denosumab, although increasing the bone matrix density more than is achieved by either agent alone<sup>[18]</sup>, not only does not reduce the risk of fracture but may also produce long-term collateral effects. These new therapies, targeted at inhibiting bone resorption and enhancing bone formation, through a better understanding of the signalling network for osteoblast-osteoclast coupling, will allow novel therapeutic targets to be established for osteoporosis treatment but they have nothing to do with decreasing the risk of hip fracture. Denosumab, a monoclonal antibody for the receptor activator of the NF- $\kappa$ B ligand, a key osteoclast cytokine; odanacatib, a specific inhibitor of the osteoclast protease cathepsin K; and antibodies against the proteins sclerostin and dickkopf-1, two endogenous inhibitors of bone formation, have all achieved promising results in the treatment of osteoporosis<sup>[19]</sup>.

Therefore, if osteoporosis were the cause of hip fracture, then by treating osteoporosis many fractures could be prevented. However, as the real causal framework is different, the following questions (and answers) arise. What actually provokes a fracture? In many cases, a fall and what provokes a fall? In many cases, a sensory deficit and which sensory deficits are capable of provoking a fall? Apparently, ophthalmic and/or auditory disorders, brain disease or reduced mobility. In consequence, taking action to prevent falls caused by these circumstances will reduce the prevalence of hip fracture. Unfortunately, comparison between races (Caucasian vs Asian, and particularly to black race) is very difficult as social situation are different.

---

## THE SOCIAL PROBLEM

---

### Funding

Undoubtedly, if pharmacological treatment for osteoporosis were the solution for "osteoporotic" hip fractures, financial support for this purpose would be

needed. Funding would have to be obtained either directly, from the patient, or indirectly, *via* a public welfare system. Since the end of World War 2, European welfare systems, based on principles of solidarity, have been the linchpins of funding for disease prevention and treatment programmes. However, following the onset of the economic crisis in 2007, governments have declared that such systems are no longer sustainable. National health service budgets have been slashed throughout Europe<sup>[20]</sup>, but in many countries pharmaceutical expenses are either still rising or are falling at a slower rate than other items in health system budgets, thus forming a recurrent financial problem that presents a major challenge to society.

In Europe, national health services spent typically accounts for 6%-12% of Gross Domestic Product (GDP), but elsewhere the situation may be very different. Thus, in the United States, where a more market-oriented system exists, health spending represents nearly 18% of GDP. Nevertheless, a large sector of the population remains without access to a good quality health service. Private medical insurance can be crippling expensive, and many are forced to do without in order to meet day-to-day living costs. The Health Alliance International of the Washington University School of Public Health has reported that for this reason millions of persons in the first world are condemned to suffer avoidable disease and early death<sup>[21]</sup>.

The austerity policies currently being applied throughout Europe slow economic growth and hamper the repayment of external debt<sup>[22-24]</sup>. Paul Krugman, the Nobel Prize-winning economist, has advocated raising government budgets for public welfare policies, including health programmes<sup>[25,26]</sup>. Similar conclusions were drawn by Greek authors in a recent paper published in the *Lancet*<sup>[27]</sup>.

National policies to prevent hip fracture need generous budgets, but since spending cannot rise indefinitely, national budgets for healthcare policies must be focused on efficiency and effectiveness. Thus, current spending on ineffective medicaments should be readdressed toward effective medical actions, and as the medical treatment of osteoporosis does not reduce the prevalence of hip fracture<sup>[2,8,28,29]</sup>, the national health services budgets for such treatments should be reassigned toward social support, particularly fall prevention. The question remains: Will national governments do so?

### **The power of pharmaceutical companies**

There is much current debate concerning the real need for medicaments. An increasing number of doctors are convinced that a significant proportion of the drugs currently prescribed are ineffectual if not actually harmful<sup>[28-44]</sup>. Obviously, many drugs are necessary and valuable, but pharmaceutical and medical device companies often trial their products among the most favourable population and comparison groups in order

to obtain the most positive outcomes for their interests. Company staff controls the data and perform the analyses in-house, while academic researchers are often paid to be listed among the authors when in fact they have contributed little and cannot vouch for the data presented; although difficultly, current rules, and regulations try to avoid that. Many "opinion leaders" work for pharmaceutical companies as advisers, and most doctors on the committees of scientific societies have links to companies that are an important source of funds to these societies<sup>[28]</sup>. In many cases, too, trials with negative results are suppressed and remain unpublished<sup>[29-31]</sup>. In the nineteenth century, Quetelet<sup>[30]</sup> observed, "society prepares the crime and the guilty person is only the instrument by which it is executed", and this proposition is still applicable today.

Drug companies are very powerful and have often been accused of making illicit payments to individuals or institutions to further their ends. In addition, many have been convicted of marketing harmful - often fatal - drugs, of committing fraud, of manipulating prices and of concealing evidence<sup>[31]</sup>. The fines levied against drug companies for these offences are insignificant in comparison to the enormous profits obtained, and are often regarded as merely the cost of doing business<sup>[31]</sup>. In 2012, a major United States pharmaceutical company agreed to pay a fine of \$60.2 million in order to forestall an investigation into the corruption of foreign doctors, hospital managers and pharmaceutical controllers in Europe and Asia<sup>[32]</sup>.

Both in the United States and elsewhere, the large pharmaceutical concerns head the ranking of the most unlawful companies<sup>[31,33]</sup>. In the United States, the drug market is regulated by politicians, who have come to be a prime target for industry lobbying<sup>[31]</sup>. At one point, indeed, the United States Secretary of Defense was at the same time the Chief Executive Officer of an important pharmaceutical company, while the budget director of the White House later became Vice-President of a top drug company, and the President himself was a member of the board of this company before coming into power<sup>[28]</sup>.

The same conflict of interest issue has occurred in the United Kingdom. Thus, in 2005 the House of Commons Health Committee highlighted the enormous and uncontrolled power of the pharmaceutical industry, and accused it of exerting pressure on doctors, Non-governmental organizations, patients' associations, journalists and politicians<sup>[34-37]</sup>. Nevertheless, after receiving this report, the British Government did nothing to change the situation - an outcome influenced by the fact that the pharmaceutical industry, after tourism and finance, is the most profitable business activity in the country<sup>[31,35]</sup>.

Several books have analysed this problem in detail, including a recent very well documented one by the director of the Nordic Cochrane Centre<sup>[31]</sup>, two by past editors of the *New England Journal of Medicine*<sup>[28,38]</sup> and

one by an editor of the *British Medical Journal*<sup>[39]</sup>. Other publications have reported on abuses in specific medical fields<sup>[40-42]</sup> and on the scourge of overdiagnosis<sup>[29,43,44]</sup>.

### **Are osteoporosis patients victims of this conflict of interests?**

The treatment of osteoporosis is also affected by the above-described conflict of interests. In 2005, a major drug company agreed to pay \$36 million to settle criminal and civil charges related to the illegal marketing of raloxifene, a drug used in the treatment of osteoporosis. The company had claimed this medication prevented breast cancer and cardiovascular diseases, but failed to reveal that it also increased the risk of ovary cancer<sup>[31]</sup>.

The problem in this context begins with the very definition of osteoporosis. The pharmaceutical industry, among others, sponsors the definition of diseases<sup>[45,46]</sup>. Although osteoporosis is defined as a metabolic disorder characterised by decreased bone mass and deteriorated bone structure, resulting in an increased susceptibility to fractures<sup>[47]</sup>, osteoporosis - the visual image of osteopaenia - is actually a normal skeletal situation among elderly people. The World Health Organization (WHO) definition of osteoporosis is based on bone density data presented by young women<sup>[48]</sup>, which has nothing to do with the situation of elderly persons, among whom bone deterioration is just a part of body decline in general. No objective reason was presented by the WHO group on osteoporosis when it was decided that anyone with a BMD that lies 2.5 standard deviations or more below the average value for young healthy women would be considered as having osteoporosis<sup>[48]</sup>. However, so far, no an alternative standard has been published.

On the basis of the WHO definition, densitometry is considered by patients' associations to be the gold standard for the diagnosis of osteoporosis. However, according to technological evaluation agencies, the truth is quite the opposite<sup>[31]</sup>. Both the defining body and many patients' associations are funded by pharmaceutical companies<sup>[31]</sup>, which have an evident interest in ensuring that all persons presenting osteoporosis, under the WHO densitometry definition, should receive pharmaceutical treatment<sup>[48]</sup>. It has been shown that all post-menopausal women will present osteoporosis. In consequence, according to the drug companies' approach, from a given age, at least half of the entire population should be pharmacologically treated for this disease. In fact, the evidence base has been systematically distorted, and evidence-based medicine and guidelines have been hijacked by pharmaceutical companies<sup>[49,50]</sup>.

Health technology agencies have published data obtained from five independent evaluations of the predictive performance of bone density measurements. Depending on the threshold values used and the assumed lifetime incidence of hip fracture, these studies have reported predictive values for positive

results in BMD tests ranging from 8% to 36%<sup>[51]</sup>. Similarly, recent systematic reviews have concluded that there is insufficient evidence to inform the choice of which bone turnover marker to use in routine clinical practice to monitor the response to osteoporosis treatment. Consequently, the research priority should be to identify the most promising treatment-test combinations for evaluation in subsequent, methodologically sound, randomised controlled trials (RCTs), in order to determine whether or not bone turnover marker monitoring actually improves treatment management decisions, and ultimately impacts on patient outcomes in terms of reduced incidence of fracture. Given the large number of potential patient population-treatment test combinations, the most promising combinations would initially need to be identified in order to ensure that the RCTs focus on evaluating those strategies<sup>[52]</sup>. Such projects should also focus on the multifactorial etiology (co-morbidity, type and circumstances of trauma, polypharmacy, previous fractures, hereditary, menopause, *etc.*) of broken bones. International registries are a major step forward to this approach.

BMD studies do not predict hip fracture and long-term pharmacological treatment for osteoporosis does not reduce the incidence of hip fracture cases<sup>[53]</sup>. Furthermore since the new drug-induced bone formed has not a normal structure, iatrogenic fractures can appear. The majority of women of menopausal age are at low risk of "osteoporotic" fracture in the short-medium term. If BMD testing leads to unnecessary treatment and anxiety (typical effects of disease mongering), it may do more harm than good<sup>[45]</sup>.

Moynihan *et al*<sup>[45]</sup> suggest that preventive medicine is threatening the viability of publicly funded healthcare systems, and that osteoporosis has been effectively sponsored by the pharmaceutical industry. Too many people who fall and develop a fracture are considered for treatment of osteoporosis<sup>[45]</sup>. Conversely, systematic reviews of randomised trials have shown that the decline in BMD is attenuated with exercise<sup>[54,55]</sup>, and one such review found that some forms of supervised exercise increase muscle mass and reduce the incidence of falls<sup>[56]</sup>. Observational studies have shown there is a protective association between regular exercise and hip fracture<sup>[57]</sup>.

The field of osteoporosis is an obscure one, particularly when conflicts of interest arise in addressing the relationship between osteoporosis and hip fracture. There are three main reasons why a patient with osteoporosis or any disease may experience symptomatic improvement: Medicament effect, placebo effect and the natural course of the disease. Most published reports of patient improvement are strongly affected by bias<sup>[31]</sup>. In the field of orthopaedics, unfounded research claims have been made by companies manufacturing joint implants<sup>[58,59]</sup>. Apart from medical researchers and physicians, scientific journals also seem to have been affected by dishonest reporting<sup>[60]</sup>. Osteoporosis associations reject comments on their funding<sup>[61]</sup>, but the

fact is that while some osteoporosis associations receive funding from government agencies, lists of commercial sponsors also appear on their websites<sup>[28,31,45]</sup>.

## A PROPOSED NEW PARADIGM FOR THE AETIOPATHOGENESIS OF HIP FRACTURE IN THE ELDERLY: THE BASIS OF PREVENTION

Since hip fracture is usually caused by a fall, by identifying the population with a propensity to suffer a fall, *i.e.*, those with a sensory or cognitive problem aggravating the risk of a fall, and then providing proper treatment for such problems, both falls and hip fractures could be prevented.

Each year, approximately 30% of non-institutionalised persons aged over 65 years suffer a fall. Group and home-based exercise programmes and home safety interventions can reduce the risk and hence the rate of falls<sup>[54,55]</sup>. Multifactorial assessment and public health intervention programmes, on the other hand, reduce the rate of falls but not the risk of falling; certain specific forms of exercise, such as Tai Chi, also reduce the risk of falling. Vitamin D supplementation does not appear to reduce the risk or rate of falls but may be effective in people who have low levels of vitamin D before treatment<sup>[56]</sup>.

Hip protectors probably reduce the risk of hip fractures when provided to older people in nursing care or residential care settings, without increasing the frequency of falls. However, since they are very uncomfortable, patients keep them in the wardrobe. They also may slightly increase the risk of pelvic fractures. Poor acceptance and adherence by older people offered hip protectors is a barrier to their use<sup>[62]</sup>.

Together with these physical actions to prevent falls, some basic lines of scientific research must be undertaken to establish a new paradigm. In this respect, genetic research has been employed to address the question of osteoporosis. It has been reported that two gene variants of key biological proteins can increase the risk of osteoporosis and osteoporotic fracture. The combined effect of these risk alleles on fractures is similar to that of most well-replicated environmental risk factors, and they are present in more than one in five white people, suggesting a potential role in screening<sup>[63]</sup>. Although the authors of this paper studied the risk of osteoporosis they did not consider the risk of fracture or of falls. Another study, in an *in vivo* analysis of zebrafish, examined the bone regulatory properties of plastin 3 (PLS3), a protein involved in the formation of filamentous actin (F-actin) bundles, and found it to be related to osteogenesis imperfecta type I, with a rare variant (rs140121121) in PLS3. The association of this variant with the risk of fracture among elderly heterozygous women indicates that genetic variation in PLS3 is a novel aetiological factor that is involved in common, multi-factorial osteoporosis<sup>[64]</sup>. The question

then arises: How many elderly persons present this complex mechanism, which, according to theory, can account for the risk of hip fracture?

One thing is to alleviate osteoporosis but quite another to imagine that, even if this were achieved, it would prevent or reduce the incidence of hip fracture. New research into "omics" is enhancing our understanding of the pathogenesis of osteoporosis, but this does not mean that a new paradigm for the aetiopathogenesis of hip fractures is being created. Again, in accordance with the real causality framework that has been established, research should be focused, not on osteoporosis, but on preventing falls by vulnerable persons. New findings in the fields of the human genome, transcriptome and metabolomics, if appropriately addressed, would reveal the susceptibility of elderly people to falls and thus open the way to preventing many hip fractures.

### Genome

The completion of the Human Genome Project<sup>[65]</sup>, followed by the development of a more manageable understanding of the human genome in the Hap Map Project<sup>[66]</sup> and the launch of Genome-Wide Association Studies (GWAS)<sup>[67]</sup>, marked a great accomplishment and initiated a burst in scientific discovery of the genetic underpinnings of common diseases. Therefore it is expected that our knowledge of the factors provoking falls will also benefit from genome studies.

GWAS have located most of the very common gene variants in the human genome and have identified over 500 independent strong single nucleotide polymorphism associations. The 1000 Genomes Project<sup>[68]</sup> and the UK10K Project<sup>[69]</sup> are population-level sequencing projects that have led to an explosive growth of individual whole genome sequencing (WGS) data.

In the post-genomic era, next-generation sequencing (NGS) technologies have become more accessible in terms of cost, analytic validity and rapidity. Whole-exome sequencing (WES) using NGS has the capacity to determine in a single assay an individual's exomic variation profile, limited to about 85% of the protein coding sequence of an individual, composed of some 20000 genes, 180000 exons, and constituting approximately 1% of the whole genome. A sensitivity of 98.3% for detecting previously identified mutations, as well as benign variants, has been reported by WES<sup>[70]</sup>. Furthermore, WES allows the phenotype expansion and identification of new candidate disease genes that would have been impossible to diagnose by other targeted testing methods<sup>[70]</sup>. Proof-of-concept examples of the identification of rare, disease-causing variants are now available for WGS and WES strategies<sup>[71-73]</sup>. A major indication for their use is the molecular diagnosis of patients with suspected genetic disorders or that of patients with known genetic disorders with substantial genetic heterogeneity involving significant gene complexity. Particular limitations in WES are the gaps in coverage of the exome, the difficulty of finding

the causal mutation among the enormous background of individual variability in a small number of samples, and the difficulty interpreting variants. It is in this field of work where new bioinformatic tools are currently of great assistance to researchers. A large database would be of great benefit in producing a profile of elderly people predisposed to suffer falls.

### **Transcriptome**

The transcriptome is the complete set of transcripts in a cell, and their quantity, for a specific developmental stage or physiological condition. Understanding the transcriptome is essential for interpreting the functional elements of the genome and revealing the molecular constituents of cells and tissues, and also for understanding development and disease. The key aims of transcriptomics are: (1) to catalogue all species of transcript, including mRNAs, non-coding RNAs and small RNAs; (2) to determine the transcriptional structure of genes, in terms of their start sites, 5' and 3' ends, splicing patterns and other post-transcriptional modifications; and (3) to quantify the changing expression levels of each transcript during development and under different conditions<sup>[74]</sup>. The human transcriptome is comprised of over 80000 protein-encoding transcripts and the estimated number of proteins synthesised from these transcripts is in the range of 250000 to 1000000. These transcripts and proteins are encoded by fewer than 20000 genes, suggesting a wide regulation of transcription, at the post-transcriptional and translational levels. RNA sequencing (RNA-seq) technologies have increased our understanding of the mechanisms that give rise to alternative transcripts and translations<sup>[75]</sup>. Next-generation sequencing technologies are evolving rapidly and it is likely that RNA-seq will become routine for many laboratories in coming years. Sequencers are becoming smaller and more personal and are beginning to equip individual departments and laboratories. Library preparation protocols are also becoming shorter and more efficient. Single molecule sequencing will afford insights into the precise orientation of transcription. Advances in methods to acquire sequences are likely to be accompanied by equally rapid advances in computation and data analysis<sup>[76]</sup>.

The study of transcriptome allows us a deeper understanding of the pathogenesis of various diseases and makes it possible to select biomarkers to facilitate the early detection and therapeutic monitoring of these diseases. Recently published studies have compared healthy bone tissue with that of patients diagnosed with osteosarcoma (OS). Differences in the expression of certain genes were found between these experimental groups. These genes appear to be involved in the development of OS or other cancers, and could be used as biomarkers or as new drug targets<sup>[77]</sup>. Other studies have shown how multiple transcription factors and multiple signal transduction pathways are coordinated and temporally regulated during endochondral bone formation. Modelling these pathways and the inter-

actions of groups of strain-specific genes will allow us to infer the interactions between transcription factors and signal transduction pathways that coordinate the training of vascular and skeletal tissues<sup>[78]</sup>.

The study of bone transcriptome can enhance our understanding of the pathogenesis of hip fracture, enabling us to select biomarkers and thus facilitate early detection of elderly persons' susceptibility to falling. Nevertheless costs of these projects, and, if possible, therapy for these patients are unknown.

### **Metabolomics**

Metabolomics is an emerging multidisciplinary science that requires cooperation between chemists, biologists and computer scientists. The metabolome refers to the complete inventory of small molecules, non-protein compounds, such as metabolic intermediates (ATP, fatty acids, glucose, cholesterol, hormones and other signalling molecules), and secondary metabolites found in a biological sample<sup>[79,80]</sup>.

The metabolome changes continuously, depending on the activation and interaction of the various metabolic pathways within the cell. It also reflects the phenotype that can be used to interfere with gene function. Although genomics and proteomics can provide important information on the expected function, metabolomics provides an immediate snapshot of all biological functions that reflect current events at an exact moment<sup>[81,82]</sup>. By measuring the population of biomarkers (metabolites), it may be possible to distinguish the profiles or signatures of healthy individuals from those of persons with specific diseases<sup>[83]</sup>. Moreover, metabolomics may provide evidence of a metabolic disorder or injury with a high degree of precision and at less cost than by means of genomics, transcriptomics or proteomics. Therefore, it is a very suitable technique for generalised research in life sciences<sup>[84,85]</sup>. In the last decade of development of spectrometry, metabolic profiling using high-resolution magic-angle-spinning nuclear magnetic resonance (HR-MAS NMR) has made it possible to analyse intact tissue.

This technique has been applied to the study of specific tissue toxicity, to characterise the composition and structure of tissues, and to analyse human samples (such as biopsies, cells or tumours)<sup>[86,87]</sup>. In recent years, the number of papers published in this field has grown appreciably, and many of these describe the characterisation of the metabolic profile of different types of human tumours, including brain tumours<sup>[88,89]</sup>, breast cancer<sup>[90-92]</sup>, colorectal cancer<sup>[93]</sup> and prostate cancer<sup>[94,95]</sup>. The fact that no sample processing takes place provides the added advantage that the tissue can be recovered and analysed histologically a posteriori, thus providing the possibility of establishing direct correlations between the metabolic profiles and the histological<sup>[96]</sup> or even genomic results<sup>[97]</sup>.

---

## **CONCLUSION**

Precision medicine (PM) has the potential to produce

a fundamental change in how health care is practiced, but it does require health care personnel to understand the complexities present in this field. An important component of PM is the use of an individual's genomic information to offer targeted treatment, tailored to the individual. Whether or not the "omic" technologies eventually provide a practical contribution to our understanding of causality, offering significant advances in the real aetiopathogenesis of hip fracture, in any case, they will not appear to be subject to any conflict of interest, although new industries for "omic" technologies are emerging. If this advance comes to pass, will over-diagnosis cease to be a problem caused by scientific misjudgement or by conflicts of interest<sup>[98-100]</sup>. The respond will be in the future.

## REFERENCES

- Hernlund E, Svedbom A, Ivergård M, Compston J, Cooper C, Stenmark J, McCloskey EV, Jönsson B, Kanis JA. Osteoporosis in the European Union: medical management, epidemiology and economic burden. A report prepared in collaboration with the International Osteoporosis Foundation (IOF) and the European Federation of Pharmaceutical Industry Associations (EFPIA). *Arch Osteoporos* 2013; **8**: 136 [PMID: 24113837 DOI: 10.1007/s11657-013-0136-1]
- Guerado E, Cruz E, Cano JR, Crespo PV, Alaminos M, Sánchez-Quevedo MC, Campos A. Mineralization: Effects on Hip Fractures. *Injury* 2015; **47** Suppl 1: S21-24 [PMID: 26768284 DOI: 10.1016/S0020-1383(16)30005-5]
- To KG, Meuleners L, Bulsara M, Fraser ML, Duong DV, Do DV, Huynh VA, Phi TD, Tran HH, Nguyen ND. A longitudinal cohort study of the impact of first- and both-eye cataract surgery on falls and other injuries in Vietnam. *Clin Interv Aging* 2014; **9**: 743-751 [PMID: 24812501 DOI: 10.2147/CIA.S61224]
- To KG, Meuleners LB, Fraser ML, Do DV, Duong DV, Huynh VA, To QG, Phi TD, Tran HH, Nguyen ND. Prevalence and visual risk factors for falls in bilateral cataract patients in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2014; **21**: 79-85 [PMID: 24568591 DOI: 10.3109/09286586.2014.885058]
- Vimaleswaran KS, Cavadino A, Berry DJ, Jorde R, Dieffenbach AK, Lu C, Alves AC, Heerspink HJ, Tikkanen E, Eriksson J, Wong A, Mangino M, Jablonski KA, Nolte IM, Houston DK, Ahluwalia TS, van der Most PJ, Pasko D, Zgaga L, Thiering E, Vitart V, Fraser RM, Huffman JE, de Boer RA, Schöttker B, Saum KU, McCarthy MI, Dupuis J, Herzig KH, Sebert S, Pouta A, Laitinen J, Kleber ME, Navis G, Lorentzon M, Jameson K, Arden N, Cooper JA, Acharya J, Hardy R, Raitakari O, Ripatti S, Billings LK, Lahti J, Osmond C, Penninx BW, Rejnmark L, Lohman KK, Paternoster L, Stolk RP, Hernandez DG, Byberg L, Hagström E, Melhus H, Ingelsson E, Mellström D, Ljunggren O, Tzoulaki I, McLachlan S, Theodoratou E, Tiesler CM, Jula A, Navarro P, Wright AF, Polasek O, Wilson JF, Rudan I, Salomaa V, Heinrich J, Campbell H, Price JF, Karlsson M, Lind L, Michaëlsson K, Bandinelli S, Frayling TM, Hartman CA, Sørensen TI, Kritchevsky SB, Langdahl BL, Eriksson JG, Florez JC, Spector TD, Lehtimäki T, Kuh D, Humphries SE, Cooper C, Ohlsson C, März W, de Borst MH, Kumari M, Kivimäki M, Wang TJ, Power C, Brenner H, Grimnes G, van der Harst P, Snieder H, Hingorani AD, Pils S, Whittaker JC, Järvelin MR, Hyppönen E. Association of vitamin D status with arterial blood pressure and hypertension risk: a mendelian randomisation study. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2014; **2**: 719-729 [PMID: 24974252 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-8587(14)70113-5]
- Avenell A, Mak JC, O'Connell D. Vitamin D and vitamin D analogues for preventing fractures in post-menopausal women and older men. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014; **4**: CD000227 [PMID: 24729336 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD000227.pub4]
- Bjelakovic G, Gluud LL, Nikolova D, Whitfield K, Wetterslev J, Simonetti RG, Bjelakovic M, Gluud C. Vitamin D supplementation for prevention of mortality in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014; **1**: CD007470 [PMID: 24414552 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD007470.pub3]
- Reid IR, Bolland MJ, Grey A. Effects of vitamin D supplements on bone mineral density: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet* 2014; **383**: 146-155 [PMID: 24119980 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)61647-5]
- Sansalone V, Bousson V, Naili S, Bergot C, Peyrin F, Laredo JD, Haïat G. Anatomical distribution of the degree of mineralization of bone tissue in human femoral neck: impact on biomechanical properties. *Bone* 2012; **50**: 876-884 [PMID: 22245631 DOI: 10.1016/j.bone.2011.12.020]
- Sansalone V, Bousson V, Naili S, Bergot C, Peyrin F, Laredo JD, Haïat G. Numerical assessment of the effects of the axial variations of porosity and mineralisation on the elastic properties in the human femoral neck. *Comput Methods Biomech Biomed Engin* 2013; **16** Suppl 1: 308-309 [PMID: 23923953 DOI: 10.1080/10255842.2013.815920]
- Milovanovic P, Rakocevic Z, Djonc D, Zivkovic V, Hahn M, Nikolic S, Amling M, Busse B, Djuric M. Nano-structural, compositional and micro-architectural signs of cortical bone fragility at the superolateral femoral neck in elderly hip fracture patients vs. healthy aged controls. *Exp Gerontol* 2014; **55**: 19-28 [PMID: 24614625 DOI: 10.1016/j.exger.2014.03.001]
- Bousson V, Bergot C, Wu Y, Jolivet E, Zhou LQ, Laredo JD. Greater tissue mineralization heterogeneity in femoral neck cortex from hip-fractured females than controls. A microradiographic study. *Bone* 2011; **48**: 1252-1259 [PMID: 21397739 DOI: 10.1016/j.bone.2011.03.673]
- Carpentier VT, Wong J, Yeap Y, Gan C, Sutton-Smith P, Badiei A, Fazzalari NL, Kuliwaba JS. Increased proportion of hypermineralized osteocyte lacunae in osteoporotic and osteoarthritic human trabecular bone: implications for bone remodeling. *Bone* 2012; **50**: 688-694 [PMID: 22173055 DOI: 10.1016/j.bone.2011.11.021]
- Wu Y, Bergot C, Jolivet E, Zhou LQ, Laredo JD, Bousson V. Cortical bone mineralization differences between hip-fractured females and controls. A microradiographic study. *Bone* 2009; **45**: 207-212 [PMID: 19379848 DOI: 10.1016/j.bone.2009.04.202]
- López-Escámez JA, Crespo PV, Cañizares FJ, Campos A. Standards for quantification of elements in the otolithic membrane by electron probe X-ray microanalysis: calibration curves and electron beam sensitivity. *J Microsc* 1993; **171**: 215-222 [PMID: 8246271]
- Sánchez-Quevedo MC, Nieto-Albano OH, García JM, Gómez de Ferraris ME, Campos A. Electron probe microanalysis of permanent human enamel and dentine. A methodological and quantitative study. *Histol Histopathol* 1998; **13**: 109-113 [PMID: 9476640]
- Zoehrer R, Perilli E, Kuliwaba JS, Shapter JG, Fazzalari NL, Voelcker NH. Human bone material characterization: integrated imaging surface investigation of male fragility fractures. *Osteoporos Int* 2012; **23**: 1297-1309 [PMID: 21695535 DOI: 10.1007/s00198-011-1688-9]
- Tsai JN, Uihlein AV, Lee H, Kumbhani R, Siwila-Sackman E, McKay EA, Burnett-Bowie SA, Neer RM, Leder BZ. Teriparatide and denosumab, alone or combined, in women with postmenopausal osteoporosis: the DATA study randomised trial. *Lancet* 2013; **382**: 50-56 [PMID: 23683600 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60856-9]
- Rachner TD, Khosla S, Hofbauer LC. Osteoporosis: now and the future. *Lancet* 2011; **377**: 1276-1287 [PMID: 21450337 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(10)62349-5]
- Tamaki R. OECD Economic Outlook. Developments in individual OECD countries. *OECD Publishing* 2014; **1**: 182 [DOI: 10.1787/eco\_outlook-v2014-1-en]
- Fort M, Mercer MA, Gish O. *Sickness and wealth. The corporate Assault on Global Health.* Boston: South End Press, 2004: 105-158
- Shrinking again. Italy slips back into recession. *The Economist.* [updated 2014 Aug 9]. Available from: URL: <http://www.economist>.

- com/news/europe/21611156-italy-slips-back-recession-shrinking-again
- 23 Austerity bites. *The Economist*. [updated 2012 Apr 25]. Available from: URL: <http://www.economist.com/blogs/freeexchange/2012/04/fiscal-policy>
  - 24 Austerity in theory and in practice. *The Economist*. [updated 2012 Aug 17]. Available from: URL: <http://www.economist.com/blogs/freeexchange/2012/08/fiscal-policy>
  - 25 **Krugman P.** Acabad ya con esta crisis. Barcelona: Crítica SL, 2012
  - 26 **Krugman P.** The Deflation Caucus. *The New York Times*. [updated 2014 Sept 4]. Available from: URL: [http://www.nytimes.com/2014/09/05/opinion/paul-krugman-the-deflation-caucus.html?\\_r=0](http://www.nytimes.com/2014/09/05/opinion/paul-krugman-the-deflation-caucus.html?_r=0)
  - 27 **Kentikelenis A,** Karanikolos M, Papanicolas I, Basu S, McKee M, Stuckler D. Health effects of financial crisis: omens of a Greek tragedy. *Lancet* 2011; **378**: 1457-1458 [PMID: 21988763 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(11)61556-0]
  - 28 **Angell M.** *The Truth About the Drug Companies*. Random House Trade Paperback Edition. New York, 2004
  - 29 **Dickinson JA.** We cannot market the unsaleable. *Can Fam Physician* 2007; **53**: 1149-1150
  - 30 **Quetelet A.** Adolphe Quetelet's Research on the Propensity for Crime at Different Ages. Anderson Publ. Co. 1984. Cincinnati. Available from: URL: <http://www.ncjrs.gov/App/Publications/abstract.aspx?ID=94009>
  - 31 **Gotzsche PC.** Deadly medicines and organised crime. How big pharma has corrupted healthcare. London: Radcliffe Publishing, 2013: 1-322
  - 32 **Rockoff JD,** Matthews CM. Pfizer settles Federal Bribery Investigation. *Wall Street Journal*. [updated 2012 Aug 7]. Available from: URL: <http://www.wsj.com/articles/SB10000872396390444246904577575110723150588>
  - 33 **Clinard MB,** Yeager PC. *Corporate Crime*. New Brunswick: Transaction Publishers, 2006: 55-58
  - 34 **House of Commons Health Committee.** The Influence of the Pharmaceutical Industry. Fourth Report of the Session. [updated 2005 Mar 22]. Available from: URL: <http://www.lindalliance.org/pdfs/HofCHealthCommittee.pdf>
  - 35 **Collier J.** Big pharma and the UK Government. *Lancet* 2006; **367**: 97-98 [PMID: 16413862]
  - 36 **Ferner RE.** The influence of big pharma. *BMJ* 2005; **330**: 855-856 [PMID: 15831847 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.330.7496.855]
  - 37 **Smith R.** Curbing the influence of the drug industry: a British view. *PLoS Med* 2005; **2**: e241 [PMID: 16076242 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0020241]
  - 38 **Kassirer JP.** *On the Take: How Medicine's Complicity with Big Business Can Endanger Your Health*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2005: 1-272
  - 39 **Smith R.** The trouble with medical journals. *J R Soc Med* 2006; **99**: 115-119 [PMID: 16508048 DOI: 10.1258/jrsm.99.3.115]
  - 40 **Mukherjee S.** *The emperor of all maladies. A biography of cancer*. New York: Scribner, 2010: 1-571
  - 41 **Brawley OW,** Goldberg P. *How we do harm. A doctor breaks ranks about being sick in America*. New York: St Martin's Press, 2012: 1-303
  - 42 **Frances A.** *Saving normal: an insider's revolt against out-of-control psychiatric diagnosis, DSM-5, Big Pharma, and the medicalization of ordinary life*. New York: HarperCollins, 2013: 1-336
  - 43 **Welsh HG,** Schwartz LM, Woloshin S. *Overdiagnosed: making people sick in the pursuit of health*. Boston: Beacon Press, 2011: 1-248
  - 44 **Morgan DJ,** Wright SM, Dhruva S. Update on medical overuse. *JAMA Intern Med* 2015; **175**: 120-124 [PMID: 25365707 DOI: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2014.5444]
  - 45 **Moynihhan R,** Cassels A. *Selling sickness: how the world's biggest pharmaceutical companies are turning us all into patients*. New York, NY: Nation Books, 2005: 1-256
  - 46 **Tiner R.** The pharmaceutical industry and disease mongering. The industry works to develop drugs, not diseases. *BMJ* 2002; **325**: 216; author reply 216 [PMID: 12142315]
  - 47 **Pietschmann P,** Rauner M, Sipos W, Kersch-Schindl K. Osteoporosis: an age-related and gender-specific disease—a mini-review. *Gerontology* 2009; **55**: 3-12 [PMID: 18948685 DOI: 10.1159/000166209]
  - 48 Assessment of fracture risk and its application to screening for postmenopausal osteoporosis. Report of a WHO Study Group. *World Health Organ Tech Rep Ser* 1994; **843**: 1-129 [PMID: 7941614]
  - 49 **Spencer D.** Evidence based medicine is broken. *BMJ* 2014; **348**: g22
  - 50 **Upshur RE,** Tracy CS. Is evidence-based medicine overrated in family medicine?: Yes. *Can Fam Physician* 2013; **59**: 1160-1161 [PMID: 24235185]
  - 51 **Green CJ,** Bassett K, Foerster V, Kazanjian A. Bone mineral density testing: does the evidence support its selective use in well women? Vancouver. BC: British Columbia Office of Health Technology Assessment. [updated 2002 Feb 10]. Available from: URL: <http://www.chspr.ubc.ca/bcohta/pdf/bmd.pdf>
  - 52 **Burch J,** Rice S, Yang H, Neilson A, Stirk L, Francis R, Holloway P, Selby P, Craig D. Systematic review of the use of bone turnover markers for monitoring the response to osteoporosis treatment: the secondary prevention of fractures, and primary prevention of fractures in high-risk groups. *Health Technol Assess* 2014; **18**: 1-180 [PMID: 24534414 DOI: 10.3310/hta18110]
  - 53 **Abrahamsen B,** Eiken P, Eastell R. Cumulative alendronate dose and the long-term absolute risk of subtrochanteric and diaphyseal femur fractures: a register-based national cohort analysis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2010; **95**: 5258-5265 [PMID: 20843943 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2010-1571]
  - 54 **Wolff I,** van Croonenborg JJ, Kemper HC, Kostense PJ, Twisk JW. The effect of exercise training programs on bone mass: a meta-analysis of published controlled trials in pre- and postmenopausal women. *Osteoporos Int* 1999; **9**: 1-12 [PMID: 10367023]
  - 55 **Wallace BA,** Cumming RG. Systematic review of randomized trials of the effect of exercise on bone mass in pre- and postmenopausal women. *Calcif Tissue Int* 2000; **67**: 10-18 [PMID: 10908406]
  - 56 **Gillespie LD,** Robertson MC, Gillespie WJ, Sherrington C, Gates S, Clemson LM, Lamb SE. Interventions for preventing falls in older people living in the community. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012; **9**: CD007146 [PMID: 22972103 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD007146.pub3]
  - 57 **Kannus P.** Preventing osteoporosis, falls, and fractures among elderly people. Promotion of lifelong physical activity is essential. *BMJ* 1999; **318**: 205-206 [PMID: 9915707]
  - 58 **Poses RM.** Medtronic settles, yet again. *Health Care Renewal*, 2011. Available from: URL: <http://hcrenewal.blogspot.com.es/2011/12/medtronic-settles-yet-again.html>
  - 59 **Tanne JH.** US makers of joint replacements are fined for paying surgeons to use their devices. *BMJ* 2007; **335**: 1065 [PMID: 18033905]
  - 60 **Lenzer J.** Editor earned over \$20m in royalties and \$2m in fees from device manufacturer. *BMJ* 2010; **340**: c495 [DOI: 10.1136/bmj.c495]
  - 61 **Sambrook P,** Stenmark J. The pharmaceutical industry and disease mongering. Authors were incorrect in their comments about Osteoporosis Australia. *BMJ* 2002; **325**: 216; author reply 216 [PMID: 12143859]
  - 62 **Santesso N,** Carrasco-Labra A, Brignardello-Petersen R. Hip protectors for preventing hip fractures in older people. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014; **3**: CD001255 [PMID: 24687239 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD001255.pub5]
  - 63 **Richards JB,** Rivadeneira F, Inouye M, Pastinen TM, Soranzo N, Wilson SG, Andrew T, Falchi M, Gwilliam R, Ahmadi KR, Valdes AM, Arp P, Whittaker P, Verlaan DJ, Jhamai M, Kumanduri V, Moorhouse M, van Meurs JB, Hofman A, Pols HA, Hart D, Zhai G, Kato BS, Mullin BH, Zhang F, Deloukas P, Uitterlinden AG, Spector TD. Bone mineral density, osteoporosis, and osteoporotic fractures: a genome-wide association study. *Lancet* 2008; **371**: 1505-1512 [PMID: 18455228 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(08)60599-1]
  - 64 **van Dijk FS,** Zillikens MC, Micha D, Riessland M, Marcelis CL, de Die-Smulders CE, Milbradt J, Franken AA, Harsevoort AJ, Lichtenbelt KD, Pruijs HE, Rubio-Gozalbo ME, Zwertbroek R, Moutaouakil Y, Egthuisen J, Hammerschmidt M, Bijman R,

- Semeins CM, Bakker AD, Everts V, Klein-Nulend J, Campos-Obando N, Hofman A, te Meerman GJ, Verkerk AJ, Uitterlinden AG, Maugeri A, Sistermans EA, Waisfisz Q, Meijers-Heijboer H, Wirth B, Simon ME, Pals G. PLS3 mutations in X-linked osteoporosis with fractures. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 1529-1536 [PMID: 24088043 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1308223]
- 65 Human Genome Project. [updated 2015 Oct 1]. Available from: URL: <http://www.genome.gov/10001772>
- 66 Downtime for hardware maintenance. [updated 2012 Dec 6]. Available from: URL: <http://hapmap.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>
- 67 The National Human Genome Research Institute -NHGRI-, Catalog of Publisher Genome-Wide Association Studies. [updated 2015 May 12]. Available from: URL: <http://www.genome.gov/gwastudies/>
- 68 The 1000 Genomes Project. [updated 2015 Sept 30]. Available from: URL: <http://www.1000genomes.org/>
- 69 The UK10K Project. [updated 2014 Feb 20]. Available from: URL: <http://www.1000genomes.org/announcements/1000-genomes-project-and-beyond>
- 70 Alemán A, Garcia-Garcia F, Salavert F, Medina I, Dopazo J. A web-based interactive framework to assist in the prioritization of disease candidate genes in whole-exome sequencing studies. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2014; **42**: W88-W93 [PMID: 24803668 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gku407]
- 71 Cirulli ET, Goldstein DB. Uncovering the roles of rare variants in common disease through whole-genome sequencing. *Nat Rev Genet* 2010; **11**: 415-425 [PMID: 20479773 DOI: 10.1038/nrg2779]
- 72 Gleason RP, Schneider LS. Carbamazepine treatment of agitation in Alzheimer's outpatients refractory to neuroleptics. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1990; **51**: 115-118 [PMID: 1968457 DOI: 10.1038/nature08250]
- 73 Choi M, Scholl UI, Ji W, Liu T, Tikhonova IR, Zumbo P, Nayir A, Bakkaloglu A, Ozen S, Sanjad S, Nelson-Williams C, Farhi A, Mane S, Lifton RP. Genetic diagnosis by whole exome capture and massively parallel DNA sequencing. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2009; **106**: 19096-19101 [PMID: 19861545 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0910672106]
- 74 Wang Z, Gerstein M, Snyder M. RNA-Seq: a revolutionary tool for transcriptomics. *Nat Rev Genet* 2009; **10**: 57-63 [PMID: 19015660 DOI: 10.1038/nrg2484]
- 75 de Klerk E, 't Hoen PA. Alternative mRNA transcription, processing, and translation: insights from RNA sequencing. *Trends Genet* 2015; **31**: 128-139 [PMID: 25648499 DOI: 10.1016/j.tig.2015.01.001]
- 76 Chu Y, Corey DR. RNA sequencing: platform selection, experimental design, and data interpretation. *Nucleic Acid Ther* 2012; **22**: 271-274 [PMID: 22830413 DOI: 10.1089/nat.2012.0367]
- 77 Mårtson A, Kōks S, Reimann E, Prans E, Erm T, Maasalu K. Transcriptome analysis of osteosarcoma identifies suppression of wnt pathway and up-regulation of adiponectin as potential biomarker. *Genomic Discovery* 2013; **1**: 1-9 [DOI: 10.7243/2052-7993-1-1]
- 78 Grimes R, Jepsen KJ, Fitch JL, Einhorn TA, Gerstenfeld LC. The transcriptome of fracture healing defines mechanisms of coordination of skeletal and vascular development during endochondral bone formation. *J Bone Miner Res* 2011; **26**: 2597-2609 [PMID: 21826735 DOI: 10.1002/jbmr.486]
- 79 Nicholson JK, Lindon JC. Systems biology: Metabonomics. *Nature* 2008; **455**: 1054-1056 [PMID: 18948945 DOI: 10.1038/4551054a]
- 80 Deepinder F, Chowdary HT, Agarwal A. Role of metabolomic analysis of biomarkers in the management of male infertility. *Expert Rev Mol Diagn* 2007; **7**: 351-358 [PMID: 17620044]
- 81 Courant F, Antignac JP, Monteau F, Le Bizec B. Metabonomics as a potential new approach for investigating human reproductive disorders. *J Proteome Res* 2013; **12**: 2914-2920 [PMID: 23651426 DOI: 10.1021/pr400204q]
- 82 Kovac JR, Pastuszak AW, Lamb DJ. The use of genomics, proteomics, and metabolomics in identifying biomarkers of male infertility. *Fertil Steril* 2013; **99**: 998-1007 [PMID: 23415969 DOI: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2013.01.111]
- 83 Tomlins AM, Foxall PJ, Lynch MJ, Parkinson J, Everett JR, Nicholson JK. High resolution 1H NMR spectroscopic studies on dynamic biochemical processes in incubated human seminal fluid samples. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1998; **1379**: 367-380 [PMID: 9545599]
- 84 Groenen PM, Engelke UF, Wevers RA, Hendriks JC, Eskes TK, Merkus HM, Steegers-Theunissen RP. High-resolution 1H NMR spectroscopy of amniotic fluids from spina bifida fetuses and controls. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2004; **112**: 16-23 [PMID: 14687733]
- 85 Ellis DI, Goodacre R. Metabolic fingerprinting in disease diagnosis: biomedical applications of infrared and Raman spectroscopy. *Analyst* 2006; **131**: 875-885 [PMID: 17028718]
- 86 Griffin JL. Metabonomics: NMR spectroscopy and pattern recognition analysis of body fluids and tissues for characterisation of xenobiotic toxicity and disease diagnosis. *Curr Opin Chem Biol* 2003; **7**: 648-654 [PMID: 14580571]
- 87 Moestue S, Sitter B, Bathen TF, Tessem MB, Gribbestad IS. HR MAS MR spectroscopy in metabolic characterization of cancer. *Curr Top Med Chem* 2011; **11**: 2-26 [PMID: 20809888]
- 88 Martínez-Bisbal MC, Monleon D, Assemat O, Piotta M, Piquer J, Llácer JL, Celda B. Determination of metabolite concentrations in human brain tumour biopsy samples using HR-MAS and ERETIC measurements. *NMR Biomed* 2009; **22**: 199-206 [PMID: 18833546 DOI: 10.1002/nbm.1304]
- 89 Righi V, Roda JM, Paz J, Mucci A, Tugnoli V, Rodriguez-Tarduchy G, Barrios L, Schenetti L, Cerdán S, Garcia-Martin ML. 1H HR-MAS and genomic analysis of human tumor biopsies discriminate between high and low grade astrocytomas. *NMR Biomed* 2009; **22**: 629-637 [PMID: 19322812 DOI: 10.1002/nbm.1377]
- 90 Sitter B, Sonnewald U, Spraul M, Fjøsne HE, Gribbestad IS. High-resolution magic angle spinning MRS of breast cancer tissue. *NMR Biomed* 2002; **15**: 327-337 [PMID: 12203224]
- 91 Sitter B, Lundgren S, Bathen TF, Halgunset J, Fjosne HE, Gribbestad IS. Comparison of HR MAS MR spectroscopic profiles of breast cancer tissue with clinical parameters. *NMR Biomed* 2006; **19**: 30-40 [PMID: 16229059]
- 92 Bathen TF, Sitter B, Sjøbakk TE, Tessem MB, Gribbestad IS. Magnetic resonance metabolomics of intact tissue: a biotechnological tool in cancer diagnostics and treatment evaluation. *Cancer Res* 2010; **70**: 6692-6696 [PMID: 20699363 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-0437]
- 93 Chan EC, Koh PK, Mal M, Cheah PY, Eu KW, Backshall A, Cavill R, Nicholson JK, Keun HC. Metabolic profiling of human colorectal cancer using high-resolution magic angle spinning nuclear magnetic resonance (HR-MAS NMR) spectroscopy and gas chromatography mass spectrometry (GC/MS). *J Proteome Res* 2009; **8**: 352-361 [PMID: 19063642 DOI: 10.1021/pr8006232]
- 94 Levin YS, Albers MJ, Butler TN, Spielman D, Peehl DM, Kurhanewicz J. Methods for metabolic evaluation of prostate cancer cells using proton and (13)C HR-MAS spectroscopy and [3-(13)C] pyruvate as a metabolic substrate. *Magn Reson Med* 2009; **62**: 1091-1098 [PMID: 19780158 DOI: 10.1002/mrm.22120]
- 95 Stenman K, Stattin P, Stenlund H, Riklund K, Gröbner G, Bergh A. H RMAS NMR Derived Bio-markers Related to Tumor Grade, Tumor Cell Fraction, and Cell Proliferation in Prostate Tissue Samples. *Biomark Insights* 2011; **6**: 39-47 [PMID: 21499438 DOI: 10.4137/BMI.S6794]
- 96 Swanson MG, Vigneron DB, Tabatabai ZL, Males RG, Schmitt L, Carroll PR, James JK, Hurd RE, Kurhanewicz J. Proton HR-MAS spectroscopy and quantitative pathologic analysis of MRI/3D-MRSI-targeted postsurgical prostate tissues. *Magn Reson Med* 2003; **50**: 944-954 [PMID: 14587005]
- 97 Borgan E, Sitter B, Lingjærde OC, Johnsen H, Lundgren S, Bathen TF, Sørli T, Børresen-Dale AL, Gribbestad IS. Merging transcriptomics and metabolomics--advances in breast cancer profiling. *BMC Cancer* 2010; **10**: 628 [PMID: 21080935 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-10-628]
- 98 Moynihan R, Nickel B, Hersch J, Doust J, Barratt A, Beller E, McCaffery K. What do you think overdiagnosis means? A qualitative analysis of responses from a national community survey of Australians. *BMJ Open* 2015; **5**: e007436 [PMID: 25991454 DOI: 10.1136/bmjopen-2014-007436]
- 99 Moynihan R, Nickel B, Hersch J, Beller E, Doust J, Compton

Guerado E *et al.* Hip fractures are not caused by osteoporosis

S, Barratt A, Bero L, McCaffery K. Public Opinions about Overdiagnosis: A National Community Survey. *PLoS One* 2015; **10**: e0125165 [PMID: 25992887 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0125165]  
100 **DeFrank JT**, Barclay C, Sheridan S, Brewer NT, Gilliam M,

Moon AM, Rearick W, Ziemer C, Harris R. The psychological harms of screening: the evidence we have versus the evidence we need. *J Gen Intern Med* 2015; **30**: 242-248 [PMID: 25150033 DOI: 10.1007/s11606-014-2996-5]

**P- Reviewer:** La Montagna G, Lee YK, Kovar FM, Sebestyén A  
**S- Editor:** Qiu S **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wu HL



## Elbow ulnar collateral ligament injuries in athletes: Can we improve our outcomes?

Lauren H Redler, Ryan M Degen, Lucas S McDonald, David W Altchek, Joshua S Dines

Lauren H Redler, Ryan M Degen, Lucas S McDonald, David W Altchek, Joshua S Dines, Sports Medicine and Shoulder Service, Hospital for Special Surgery, New York, NY 10021, United States

**Author contributions:** All authors equally contributed to this paper with conception and design of the study, literature review and analysis, drafting and critical revision and editing, and final approval of the final version.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** No potential conflicts of interest. No financial support.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Lauren H Redler, MD, Sports Medicine and Shoulder Service, Hospital for Special Surgery, 535 E 70<sup>th</sup> St, New York, NY 10021, United States. [lauren.redler@gmail.com](mailto:lauren.redler@gmail.com)  
Telephone: +1-203-5439376

Received: September 29, 2015  
Peer-review started: October 7, 2015  
First decision: November 4, 2015  
Revised: November 18, 2015  
Accepted: January 5, 2016  
Article in press: January 7, 2016  
Published online: April 18, 2016

### Abstract

Injury to the ulnar collateral ligament (UCL) most commonly occurs in the overhead throwing athlete. Knowledge surrounding UCL injury pathomechanics

continues to improve, leading to better preventative treatment strategies and rehabilitation programs. Conservative treatment strategies for partial injuries, improved operative techniques for reconstruction in complete tears, adjunctive treatments, as well as structured sport specific rehabilitation programs including resistive exercises for the entire upper extremity kinetic chain are all important factors in allowing for a return to throwing in competitive environments. In this review, we explore each of these factors and provide recommendations based on the available literature to improve outcomes in UCL injuries in athletes.

**Key words:** Elbow; Ulnar collateral ligament; Valgus instability; Tommy John surgery; Rehabilitation; Overhead athlete; Improved outcomes

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** While surgical techniques undoubtedly affect the outcome following ulnar collateral ligament (UCL) reconstruction, they do not independently do so. Rather, it is a complex milieu of pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative factors that combine to affect the overall outcome following UCL injury. Due to the variability in success rates for treatment of these injuries, careful review of each of these factors is required to ensure outcomes are optimized following treatment. This study serves as a review of these factors, providing recommendations based on available literature to improve outcomes following UCL injuries in athletes in future years.

Redler LH, Degen RM, McDonald LS, Altchek DW, Dines JS. Elbow ulnar collateral ligament injuries in athletes: Can we improve our outcomes? *World J Orthop* 2016; 7(4): 229-243 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-5836/full/v7/i4/229.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5312/wjo.v7.i4.229>

## INTRODUCTION

Ulnar collateral ligament (UCL) injuries have occurred with an increasing incidence among throwing athletes in recent years<sup>[1]</sup>. Once considered a career-ending injury, Dr. Jobe’s reconstructive technique revolutionized the treatment of these injuries, improving outcomes and return-to-sport following surgical reconstruction<sup>[2]</sup>. Since that time, attention has focused on optimizing the surgical technique, with several subsequent modifications aimed at improving outcomes and minimizing associated complication rates. While seemingly successful based on summative analyses in recent systematic reviews<sup>[3,4]</sup>, the results are inconsistent, with return to play rates varying from 53%-90%<sup>[5-9]</sup> and complication rates varying from 3%-25%<sup>[10,11]</sup>. This disparity in outcomes following surgical reconstruction has prompted further study into the management of UCL injuries beyond advancements in surgical techniques. Consequently, knowledge surrounding UCL injury pathomechanics continues to improve, leading to better preventative treatment strategies and rehabilitation programs<sup>[1,12,13]</sup>. Additionally, the role of rigorous post-operative rehabilitation programs is a significant contributing factor to successful return-to-sport following surgical reconstruction<sup>[14,15]</sup>.

While surgical techniques undoubtedly affect the outcome following UCL reconstruction, they do not independently do so. Rather, it is a complex milieu of pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative factors that combine to affect the overall outcome following UCL injury. Due to the variability in success rates for treatment of these injuries, careful review of each of these factors is required to ensure outcomes are optimized following treatment. This study serves as a review of these factors, providing recommendations based on available literature to improve outcomes following UCL reconstruction in future years (Table 1).

## NON-RECONSTRUCTIVE OPTIONS

Throwing athletes who have sustained UCL injuries often require surgical reconstruction in order to return to their preinjury level of activity. There are, however, non-operative and non-reconstructive modalities that may be utilized in certain clinical scenarios permitting earlier return to sport without the morbidity associated with reconstruction.

Non-operative treatment can include rest, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), and bracing along with physical therapy. Rettig *et al*<sup>[16]</sup> described a 2-phase non-operative rehabilitation program. Phase 1, typically 2 to 3 mo in duration, consisted of rest, bracing, NSAIDs and progressive range of motion (ROM) exercises. If pain-free at the end of this phase continued, strengthening and throwing progression programs were started. In some scenarios involving lifting or throwing, bracing was used to prevent elbow hyperextension. With this protocol, they had success in

**Table 1 Key factors for improving outcomes in ulnar collateral ligament injuries at various time points**

Time point	Target points for improved outcomes
Pre-op	Patient selection
Intra-op	Do not transpose nerve unless symptoms present preoperatively
Post-op	Docking > Jobe (complications)
	Sport specific rehabilitation
	Isokinetic testing
	Return to throw program
	Daily stretching exercises

returning 42% of throwing athletes to their pre-injury level of activity at an average of 24.5 wk<sup>[16]</sup>. Additional non-operative measures include activity modifications, which may include sport cessation or a position change, allowing continued participation without surgical treatment. Beyond these non-operative measures, additional non-reconstructive treatment options include platelet-rich plasma (PRP) treatment or primary repair of the UCL.

PRP use has increased substantially for treatment of various tendon and ligament pathology, however little literature exists on its use specifically in UCL injuries. A recent retrospective review by Dines *et al*<sup>[17]</sup> examined 44 baseball players treated for partial thickness UCL injuries with PRP. Levels of participation varied from professional (6), collegiate (14) and high-school (24). Though a small cohort, outcomes following treatment with PRP were best in the professional group with 67% returning to play<sup>[17]</sup>. Only 36% of the collegiate athletes and 17% of the high school athletes had excellent outcome scores based on a modified Conway Scale<sup>[17]</sup>. Overall these outcomes are worse than UCL reconstruction and should be reserved for specific patient groups. One such group may include athletes who are late in their professional careers and unable to undergo necessary post-operative rehabilitation. Return to pitching following reconstruction requires 12+ mo of post-operative rehabilitation, while return from non-operative treatment with PRP is significantly shorter, based on the ability to progress through an interval-throwing program. Therefore, these older overhead athletes may receive the most benefit from a PRP injection following partial UCL injury<sup>[18]</sup>.

While PRP may have a positive effect on UCL healing, corticosteroids have a negative effect on ligament healing and are not recommended for use following acute ligamentous injuries. Using a rabbit model, Walsh *et al*<sup>[19]</sup> injected betamethasone into a surgically created UCL defects, reporting negative effects on both biomechanical and histologic properties of the healing ligament. As a result of the deleterious effects on ligamentous healing, corticosteroids are not recommended in the treatment of acute UCL injuries<sup>[19]</sup>.

Primary repair of the UCL, rather than reconstruction, may permit more rapid return to play and

improved outcomes in specific patient groups<sup>[20,21]</sup>. Younger athletes who sustain UCL injuries have a distinct injury pattern from professional athletes that is more amenable to repair, typically confined to either the proximal and/or distal aspect of the UCL rather than a degenerative mid-substance injury attributable to repetitive micro-trauma<sup>[20,21]</sup>. In 2008, Savoie *et al.*<sup>[21]</sup> reported the outcomes of primary repair of UCL injuries in patients averaging 17.2 years of age, with nearly 5 years of follow-up. Through their work, they identified that the best candidate for this treatment type is one with an acute avulsion injury without signs of previous degenerative injury and no noted concomitant injuries. Their described technique includes a diagnostic arthroscopy for confirmation of pathology, followed by a muscle-splitting approach<sup>[22]</sup> with capsular reflection along the anterior edge of the ligament permitting evaluation of intra-articular damage. Anatomic repair is performed using bone tunnels or a double loaded anchor, securing the injured ligament proximally at the base of the medial epicondyle or distally at the center of the sublime tubercle<sup>[21]</sup>.

Post-operative rehabilitation includes splinting followed by full time hinged ROM brace wear and an expedited standard rehabilitation protocol<sup>[15]</sup>. Progressive return to play was permitted in an ROM brace at 6-8 wk post-operatively with progression out of the brace at 12 wk with return to full activities upon graduation from the return to play program at 16 to 24 wk post-operatively<sup>[21]</sup>. Results for primary repair in this specific patient cohort were excellent with 93% (56 of 60) patients returning to sporting activities within 6 mo. This included 40 patients with proximal UCL repairs, 11 with distal UCL repairs and 9 with combined proximal and distal UCL repairs<sup>[21]</sup>.

The results of Savoie *et al.*<sup>[21]</sup> are similar to results of primary repair reported by Richard *et al.*<sup>[20]</sup> in a collegiate patient population with an average age of 27 who sustained combined acute UCL and flexor-pronator avulsion from the humeral origin. Of the 11 patients who underwent primary repair through bone tunnel fixation, 9 returned to collegiate athletics between 4 and 6 mo post-operatively<sup>[20]</sup>. Though this study is limited by short, 16-mo follow-up and a wider variety of sporting activities with fewer overhead athletes, it illustrates a patient population that may benefit from primary UCL repair.

Both of these studies' outcomes differ from earlier results from Conway *et al.*<sup>[10]</sup> who reported outcomes for patients treated with either UCL repair or reconstruction. In their study of throwing athletes only 50% of patients undergoing a direct repair returned to their previous level of sport compared to 68% of those undergoing a reconstruction<sup>[10]</sup>. Even worse outcomes were obtained in major-league baseball players undergoing primary repair with only 2 of the 7 being able to return to sport<sup>[10]</sup>.

In short, UCL repair may be a viable surgical

option in young athletes with acute injuries, resulting in excellent outcomes and permitting earlier return to play than following UCL reconstruction. This procedure, however, should be limited to young athletes without degenerative UCL injuries as is often encountered in collegiate and professional baseball players.

## RECONSTRUCTIVE OPTIONS

Ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction has been effective in returning athletes to sport in approximately 80% of cases<sup>[3]</sup>. However, the results differ widely depending on the surgical series, with highly variable return-to-play rates (as low as 53%) and complication rates (as high as 25%), often related to the specific reconstructive techniques. In addition, studies have identified significantly inferior functional outcomes among those who re-tear their UCL and require revision UCL reconstruction, with a return to play rate ranging from 33%-78%<sup>[23-25]</sup>. Due to the variability in achieving a successful outcome following UCL reconstruction, and the ramifications of re-injury and revision surgery, careful review of surgical techniques is necessary to ensure that appropriate surgical steps are taken to optimize outcomes and limit complication and re-rupture rates.

### Surgical techniques

Surgical reconstruction of the UCL was first described by Dr. Frank Jobe in 1986. His primary reconstructive method involved detachment of the flexor-pronator musculature, submuscular transposition of the ulnar nerve and reconstruction of the UCL with a palmaris longus or plantaris tendon graft in a figure-8 configuration with repair of the flexor-pronator tenotomy<sup>[2]</sup>. The first successful procedure was performed on pitcher Tommy John in 1974. In Jobe's initial series of 16 patients he reported a return-to-play rate of 63%, with a complication rate of 32%, most commonly related to ulnar neuropathy<sup>[2]</sup>. In a follow-up series of 71 patients using the same reconstruction method, he noted 68% return to sport with a 21% complication rate<sup>[10]</sup>.

While offering an improved outcome compared with conservative treatment or acute UCL repair, concern remained over the relatively high complication rate associated with Jobe's reconstructive method<sup>[10]</sup>. As a result, the modified Jobe technique was subsequently described by Smith *et al.*<sup>[22]</sup>, who introduced a flexor-pronator muscle-splitting approach that obviated the need for an obligatory ulnar nerve transposition and avoided tenotomizing the flexor-pronator origin. This modification resulted in an excellent outcome in 93% of a series of 83 athletes, with a 100% return to play rate<sup>[26]</sup>. Complications were reported in 5% and were limited to transient ulnar neuropathy, which resolved in all patients. It should be noted that while this approach no longer required a submuscular ulnar nerve transposition, many surgeons continue

to perform subcutaneous ulnar nerve transpositions with the modified Jobe technique in select cases with preceding ulnar nerve symptoms, or routinely in all cases, depending on individual preference. Cain *et al*<sup>[27]</sup> reported on the outcomes of 743 patients that underwent UCL reconstruction utilizing the modified Jobe reconstruction with concomitant subcutaneous ulnar nerve transpositions. They identified an 83% return-to-play rate, and 20% complication rate. Notably, the authors of this study reported re-operation rates of 19% for residual posteromedial impingement.

As experience continued to grow in treating these injuries, concern was raised over the method of graft tensioning and fixation using the figure-of-8 configuration. Subsequently, Rohrbough *et al*<sup>[9]</sup> introduced a reconstruction method known as the docking technique to reduce the size of the humeral tunnels and improve fixation strength of the reconstruction. This procedure is performed through a muscle-splitting approach and does not require ulnar nerve transposition. It also involves looping the graft through a similar bone tunnel in the proximal ulna, however it differs in that both free limbs of the graft are then passed into a single tunnel on the humerus, with sutures exiting posteriorly through smaller drill holes, allowing the sutures to be tied over a posterior bony bridge. In addition, authors recommended routine elbow arthroscopy to treat concomitant pathology in the elbow joint, which was noted in up to 45% of patients<sup>[9]</sup>. In their index cohort of 36 patients, they reported a 92% return-to-play rate at the same level of competition, with only a 5.5% complication rate, including one transient ulnar neuropathy and one wound hematoma<sup>[9]</sup>. A larger follow-up study of 100 patients over 3 years revealed a 90% return to play rate, with only a 3% complication rate. Similarly, Paletta *et al*<sup>[28]</sup> described a modified docking technique utilizing a quadrupled, rather than doubled, palmaris graft, with slight differences in humeral bone tunnel preparation. Their procedure offered similar outcomes with 92% return to pre-injury level of competition, with slightly higher complication rates of 8%<sup>[28]</sup>. Additionally, Bowers *et al*<sup>[29]</sup> treated 21 overhead athletes with a modified docking technique using a triple-strand Palmaris graft. They had 19 (90%) excellent results, 2 good results, and no complications<sup>[29]</sup>.

An additional modification attempted to address the inability of reconstruction techniques to restore the biomechanical strength comparable to the native ligament. Ahmad *et al*<sup>[30]</sup> identified improved fixation strength with cadaveric testing of a reconstructive technique using interference screw fixation, resulting in the development of a hybrid technique with ulnar interference screw fixation and humeral docking, known as the DANE TJ technique<sup>[31]</sup>. Otherwise, the procedure was unchanged, performed through a flexor-pronator muscle-splitting approach without ulnar nerve transposition. Results from the initial technique description, reported 86% return-to-play rates,

with 18% complication rate of either transient ulnar neuropathy (9%) or post-operative adhesions requiring re-operation (9%)<sup>[31]</sup>.

With many of these surgical techniques, there is concern over the size of the bone tunnels and the effect on graft tensioning and the potential for bone bridge compromise. A recent biomechanics study on 10 cadaveric elbows investigated the relationship graft size had on resistance to valgus load<sup>[32]</sup>. They found no significant difference in angular valgus deformation between palmaris longus, triceps brachii, extensor carpi radialis longus, and semitendinosus.

Further review of all available surgical technique descriptions and clinical series on UCL reconstructions was performed in two recent systematic reviews, which allowed for pooling of data to provide further comparative analysis between the different surgical techniques<sup>[3,4]</sup>. In the first review, Vitale *et al*<sup>[3]</sup> reported outcomes associated with different aspects of each surgical approach. They report that transitioning from a flexor-pronator detachment to a muscle-splitting surgical approach improved the success rates from 70% to 87%, while also reducing the rate of post-operative ulnar neuropathy from 20% to 6%. Additionally, adoption of the muscle-splitting approach reduced the need for an obligatory ulnar nerve transposition. Outcomes were noted to improve from a success rate of 75% in those who had an obligatory transfer to 89% in those who did not. Also, those undergoing an obligatory nerve transfer had a 9% rate of post-operative ulnar neuropathy, while only 4% of those who did not undergo a transposition reported the same. Finally, adoption of the docking and modified docking techniques also significantly improved outcomes with 90% and 95% of patients reporting excellent outcomes with these respective techniques, compared with only 76% of those undergoing reconstruction with the figure-of-8 technique. Similarly, a decrease in post-operative ulnar neuropathy rates was also noted among those undergoing docking and modified docking reconstructions compared with the figure-of-8 technique, with only 3% and 5% experiencing these complications in the docking groups while 8% of those with the figure-of-8 technique were observed to experience this complication.

A second systematic review by Watson *et al*<sup>[4]</sup> provided a comparison of the overall complication rates associated with each reconstructive technique. Cumulatively, when considering all reported outcomes from UCL reconstruction clinical series, they identified a complication rate of 16.6%, with the majority of these complications being ulnar neuropathy (12.9%). Further stratification of these results revealed different rates dependent on procedure, with the original Jobe reconstruction carrying a complication rate of 29.2%, while the modified Jobe technique carried a complication rate of 19.1%. The docking technique and

modified docking technique had lower rates of 6% and 4.3% respectively.

Based on the results of these reported series and systematic analyses, it appears that newer reconstructive methods, including the docking and modified docking procedures, are associated with higher return-to-play rates and lower complication rates than earlier techniques, including the Jobe and modified Jobe techniques, as well as in comparison to the DANE TJ technique. Additionally, it appears that use of a muscle splitting surgical approach, without obligate ulnar nerve transposition, is also associated with improved outcome rates and lower complication rates. Finally, consideration should be given to both open or arthroscopic assessment and treatment of concomitant pathology, specifically posteromedial impingement, which was treated in 34%-45% of cases in larger volume series<sup>[3,11,27]</sup>. While no randomized trial exists to corroborate these conclusions, they are based on the best-available literature, including clinical data from over 1300 patients.

### Adjunctive treatments

In addition to modifications in surgical techniques, basic science research is ongoing to determine if there are any adjunctive therapies that may expedite or improve the quality of tendon-to-bone healing following UCL reconstruction. As identified in both ACL reconstruction and rotator cuff repair surgery, the structure and composition of the insertion site is complex, with a gradual transition from tendon to bone with interposed unmineralized and mineralized fibrocartilage<sup>[33,34]</sup>. This architecture is typically not reconstituted in the normal healing process following ligament reconstruction or rotator cuff repair, although several attempts have been made at adding biologic agents to stimulate regenerative, rather than reparative, healing in both ACL and rotator cuff injuries.

For ACL injuries, addition of a collagen-platelet rich plasma scaffold following direct ligament repair was found to improve biomechanical and histologic properties of the healing ligament in both animals and humans<sup>[35,36]</sup>. Application of PRP following ACL reconstruction in animal models has also shown positive results in stimulating revascularization and re-innervation of the ACL graft<sup>[37,38]</sup>. Clinical results of PRP addition following ACL reconstruction have been less impressive, with only mild or no clinical improvement noted<sup>[39,40]</sup>. Similarly, stem cell use has also been studied in conjunction with ACL reconstruction, where addition of tendon-derived stem cell sheets and bioengineered periosteal progenitor cell sheets have demonstrated encouraging results in small animal models with improved fibrocartilage and bone formation at the tendon-bone junction, although clinical results are limited due to restrictions regarding stem cell utilization<sup>[41,42]</sup>.

While there is a paucity of literature on the effect of these various orthobiologic agents in UCL reconstruction,



**Figure 1 Modified sleeper stretch.** The athlete lies on her side with her scapula retracted, rotates slightly posteriorly to place the shoulder in the scapular plane (dashed line), and passively internally rotates the shoulder until a mild stretch is felt. Hold for 30 s, relax, and repeat 3 times.

results of the literature for both ACL reconstruction and rotator cuff repair can potentially be extrapolated to this group. Further study is necessary to see if these biologic agents can potentially improve or expedite healing to allow for improved clinical outcomes and lower re-injury rates.

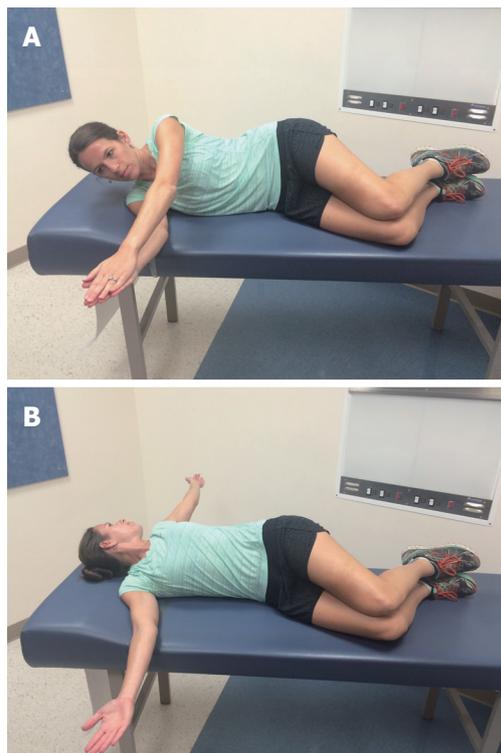
## POST-OPERATIVE

Every athlete who is evaluated for an ulnar collateral ligament injury should have a thorough evaluation of all intrinsic and extrinsic factors that can contribute to valgus instability. It is important to address poor mechanics related to underlying factors, including capsular stiffness in glenohumeral internal rotation deficit (GIRD), scapular dyskinesis, and deficiencies of core and single leg strength. Post-operative and nonsurgical treatment are related to the restoration of normal scapulohumeral rhythm, which begins with establishing trunk and core stability, elbow range of motion and strength, as well as using triplanar exercises, including lunges and balance exercises<sup>[43]</sup>.

GIRD should be evaluated by stabilizing the scapula, placing the arm in 90° of abduction in the scapular plane, and internally and externally rotating the arm. Bilateral measurements should be obtained, and treatment initiated if the side-to-side difference in the total arc of rotational motion is greater than 5°<sup>[44]</sup>. Modified sleeper stretches and modified side-lying



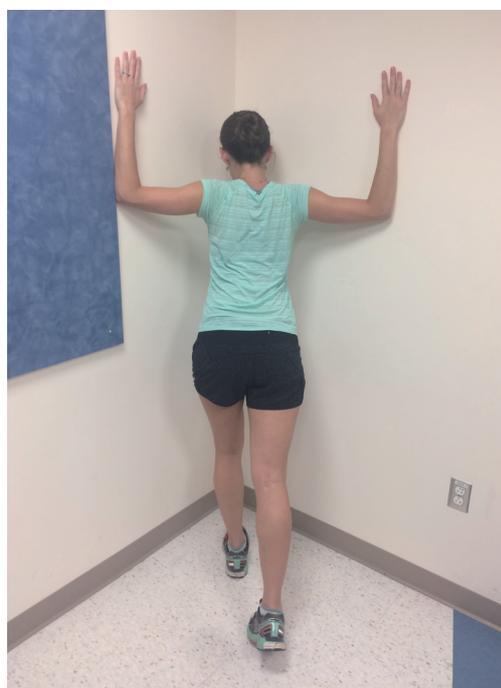
**Figure 2 Modified side-lying cross body stretch.** The athlete lies on the affected shoulder and stabilizes the scapula by rotating posteriorly (dashed line) against the table as the shoulder is horizontally adducted (arrow). External rotation is restricted *via* counter pressure of the opposite forearm. Hold for 30 s, relax, and repeat 3 times.



**Figure 3 Open book stretch.** A: The athlete lies on the unaffected shoulder with hips and knees bent 90° and arms straight out in front of him; B: Opening the chest and laying the affected extremity on the opposite side and looking in the same direction stretches the pectoralis major and biceps short head. Hold for 90 s, relax, and repeat 3 times.

cross body are excellent for improving GIRD<sup>[45,46]</sup>. The modified sleeper stretch is performed in the lateral position with the patient lying on the affected extremity using their unaffected arm to stretch the posterior capsule (Figure 1). The modification of rotating slightly posteriorly stabilizes the scapula without causing subacromial impingement. The modified side-lying cross body stretch is performed in the lateral position with the athlete lying on the affected extremity, using the opposite hand to horizontally adduct the targeted shoulder (Figure 2). The opposite forearm is aligned on top and restricts external rotation of the humerus. The side-lying position stabilizes the scapula and resists scapular protraction allowing optimal stretch of the posterior shoulder. Each of these stretches are held for 30 s and repeated 3 times. There is evidence that the side-lying cross body stretch is more effective than the sleeper stretch<sup>[45,46]</sup>.

The open book and corner stretches can improve pectoralis minor and biceps short head flexibility. The open book stretch is performed in the lateral position lying on the unaffected extremity with the patient's knees bent and arms stretched out in front. Opening the chest and laying the affected extremity on the opposite side and looking in the same direction stretches the pectoralis major and biceps short head (Figure 3). The corner stretch is performed facing a corner with the shoulders abducted and elbows flexed to 90° and the



**Figure 4 Corner stretch.** The athlete faces a corner with the shoulders abducted, elbows flexed to 90° and slowly leans into the corner. Hold for 90 s, relax, and repeat 3 times.

athlete slowly leans into the corner (Figure 4). Each of these stretches are held for 90 s and repeated 3 times.

**Table 2 Airfield surface movement indicator postoperative rehabilitation protocol following ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction with palmaris longus autograft**

Time period	Phase	Goal
Day 0-7	Splinted at 90° flexion	Early healing of graft and fascial sling for nerve transposition
Weeks 1-5	Hinged elbow ROM brace	Protect healing tissues from valgus stress
Weeks 3-4	Light resistance isotonic exercises	Develop dynamic stabilization of the medial elbow
Week 6	Thrower's Ten Program	
Weeks 8-9	Progressive resistance exercises incorporated	
Week 12	Advanced Thrower's Ten Program	
Week 14	Two-hand plyometric drills	
Week 16	One-hand plyometric drills	
Week 22/24	Interval throwing program	
Week 22/24	Throwing from the mound	
Months 9-12	Return to competitive throwing	

ROM: Range of motion.

Scapular dyskinesis is characterized by loss of upward acromial rotation, excessive scapular internal rotation, and excessive scapular anterior tilt<sup>[47]</sup>. These positions create scapular protraction, which decreases demonstrated rotator cuff strength<sup>[48]</sup>. Evaluation of scapular dyskinesis is accomplished by observation of static position and dynamic motions. The emphasis for rehabilitation for ulnar collateral ligament injuries should start proximally and end distally. Proximal control of core stability leads to control of three-dimensional scapular motion, with a goal to achieve the position of optimal scapular function - posterior tilt, external rotation, and upward elevation<sup>[43]</sup>. The serratus anterior functions most importantly as an external rotator of the scapula, and the lower trapezius acts as a stabilizer. Maximal rotator cuff strength is achieved from a stabilized, retracted scapula<sup>[49]</sup>. Periscapular strengthening should be accomplished by taking advantage of the synergistic activity of proximal trunk and hip muscle activation<sup>[49]</sup>. Exercise sets should include lawn mower pulls and low row exercises<sup>[49]</sup>.

Kinetic chain factors may be evaluated by screening methods. Hip and trunk stability can be assessed using the single leg stance and single leg squat maneuvers<sup>[43]</sup>. In the single leg stance test, a positive Trendelenburg sign indicates gluteus medius weakness. Forward or lateral trunk tilt or rotation of the trunk around the leg in a single leg squat maneuver indicates a loss of dynamic control. Lunge and balance exercises should be incorporated into a rehabilitation program to improve trunk and core stability.

Rehabilitation programs vary institutionally and by treating physician. There is currently no validated comprehensive program. Rehabilitation following elbow injury or elbow surgery should follow a sequential and progressive multiphased approach that involves

a gradual and protected return of ROM and an extensive resistance exercise program for the entire upper extremity kinetic chain. The rehab program should include proprioceptive exercises to stimulate mechanoreceptors as well as total arm strengthening, emphasizing proximal scapular stabilization. Low-resistance, high-repetition programs promote an optimal return to uncompensated throwing.

Phase 1 involves immediate motion. Reestablishing full elbow extension, typically defined as preinjury motion, is the primary goal of early ROM activities. Another goal of this phase is to decrease pain and inflammation. Modalities including cryotherapy, high voltage stimulation, and laser therapy can be helpful. Once the acute inflammatory response has subsided, moist heat, warm whirlpool, and ultrasound may be used at the beginning of treatment to prepare the tissue for stretching<sup>[50]</sup>. If the patient continues to have difficulty achieving full extension using ROM and mobilization techniques, a low load, long duration stretch may be performed to aid tissue elongation<sup>[50]</sup>. Submaximal isometrics are performed initially for the elbow flexor and extensor, as well as the wrist flexor, extensor, pronator, and supinator muscle groups. Scapular strengthening and activation exercises are also initiated immediately following surgery.

Phase 2, the intermediate phase, starts when the patient exhibits full ROM with minimal pain and involves improving muscular strength and endurance and reestablishing neuromuscular control of the elbow. Particular emphasis is placed on shoulder external and internal rotation at 90° abduction. External rotation helps avoid increased strain on the medial elbow structures during the overhead throwing motion<sup>[51]</sup> while internal rotation may create a protective varus force at the elbow<sup>[50]</sup>. A complete upper extremity strengthening program, such as the Thrower's Ten Program, which focuses on the muscles needed for dynamic stability, should be included<sup>[52]</sup> (Figure 5).

Phase 3 encompasses advanced strengthening in preparation for a gradual return to sport. To enter this phase, the athlete must demonstrate strength that is 70% of the contralateral extremity. The advanced Thrower's Ten Program<sup>[53]</sup> is used at this stage and involves exercises based on the principles of coactivation, dynamic stabilization, muscular facilitation, endurance, and coordination<sup>[53]</sup>.

Phase 4, the final phase, involves an interval throwing program allowing the athlete to return to full competition. These throwing programs are sport specific and differ for golf and tennis athletes<sup>[54]</sup>. Isokinetic testing is commonly performed at this stage to determine the readiness of the athlete for an interval throwing program<sup>[54]</sup>. The interval throwing program has two phases, beginning with progressive long tosses and ending with throwing off the mound. The validity of this order has been questioned as some believe that long toss creates more stress at the medial elbow when

**1A. Diagonal Pattern D2 Extension:** Involved hand will grip tubing handle overhead and out to the side. Pull tubing down and across your body to the opposite side of leg. During the motion, lead with your thumb. Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ daily.



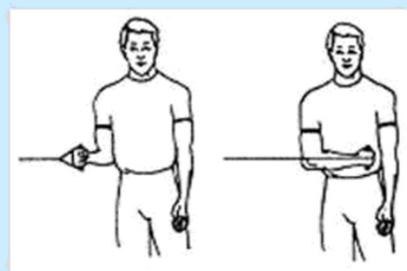
**1B. Diagonal Pattern D2 Flexion:** Gripping tubing handle in hand of involved arm, begin with arm out from side 45° and palm facing backward. After turning palm forward, proceed to flex elbow and bring arm up and over involved shoulder. Turn palm down and reverse to take arm to starting position. Exercise should be performed \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ daily.



**2A. External Rotation at 0° Abduction:** Stand with involved elbow fixed at side, elbow at 90° and involved arm across front of body. Grip tubing handle while the other end of tubing is fixed. Pull out arm, keeping elbow at side. Return tubing slowly and controlled. Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.



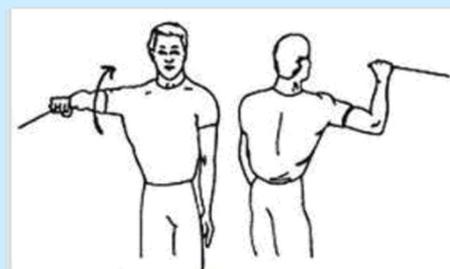
**2B. Internal Rotation at 0° Abduction:** Standing with elbow at side fixed at 90° and shoulder rotated out. Grip tubing handle while other end of tubing is fixed. Pull arm across body keeping elbow at side. Return tubing slowly and controlled. Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.



**2C. (Optional) External Rotation at 90° Abduction:** Stand with shoulder abducted 90°. Grip tubing handle while the other end is fixed straight ahead, slightly lower than the shoulder. Keeping shoulder abducted, rotate shoulder back keeping elbow at 90°. Return tubing and hand to start position.

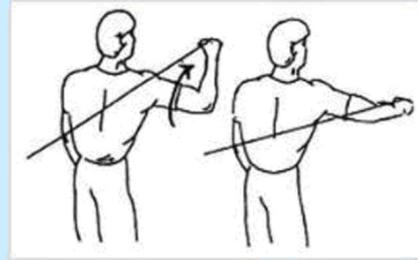
**I. Slow Speed Sets: (Slow and Controlled)** Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.

**II. Fast Speed Sets:** Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.



(continued)

2D. (Optional) Internal Rotation at 90° Abduction: Stand with shoulder abducted to 90°, externally rotated 90° and elbow bent to 90°. Keeping shoulder abducted, rotate shoulder forward, keeping elbow bent at 90°. Return tubing and hand to start position.



I. Slow Speed Sets: (Slow and Controlled) Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.

II. Fast Speed Sets: Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.

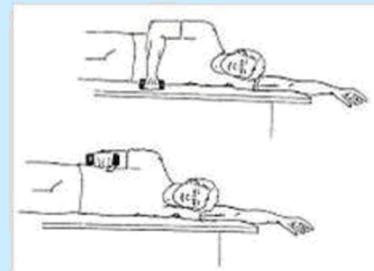
3. Shoulder Abduction to 90°: Stand with arm at side, elbow straight, and palm against side. Raise arm to the side, palm down, until arm reaches 90° (shoulder level). Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.



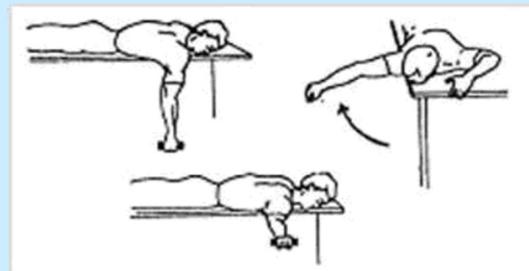
4. Scaption, External Rotation: Stand with elbow straight and thumb up. Raise arm to shoulder level at 30° angle in front of body. Do not go above shoulder height. Hold 2 seconds and lower slowly. Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.



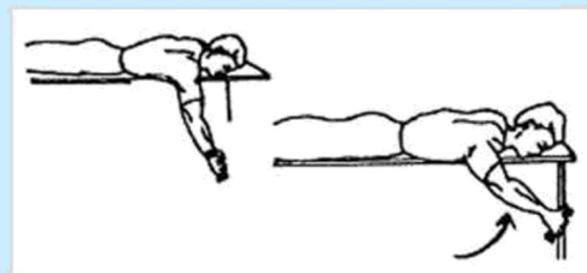
5. Sidelying External Rotation: Lie on uninvolved side, with involved arm at side of body and elbow bent to 90°. Keeping the elbow of involved arm fixed to side, raise arm. Hold seconds and lower slowly. Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.



6A. Prone Horizontal Abduction (Neutral): Lie on table, face down, with involved arm hanging straight to the floor, and palm facing down. Raise arm out to the side, parallel to the floor. Hold 2 seconds and lower slowly. Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.

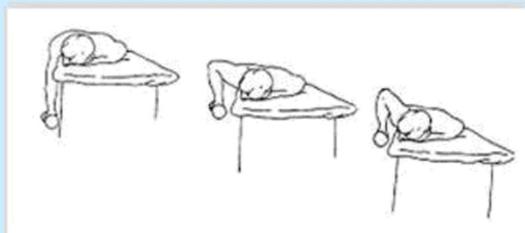


6B. Prone Horizontal Abduction (Full ER, 100° ABD): Lie on table face down, with involved arm hanging straight to the floor, and thumb rotated up (hitchhiker). Raise arm out to the side with arm slightly in front of shoulder, parallel to the floor. Hold 2 seconds and lower slowly. Perform \_\_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_\_ times daily.



(continued)

**6C. Prone Rowing:** Lying on your stomach with your involved arm hanging over the side of the table, dumbbell in hand and elbow straight. Slowly raise arm, bending elbow, and bring dumbbell as high as possible. Hold at the top for 2 seconds, then slowly lower. Perform \_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_ times daily.



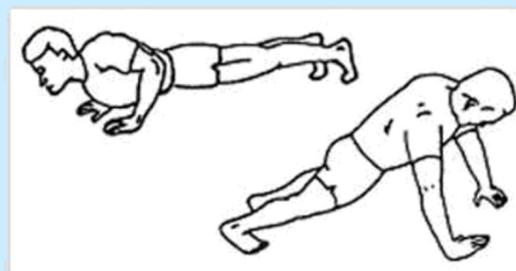
**6D. Prone Rowing Into External Rotation:** Lying on your stomach with your involved arm hanging over the side of the table, dumbbell in hand and elbow straight. Slowly raise arm, bending elbow, up to the level of the table. Pause one second. Then rotate shoulder upward until dumbbell is even with the table, keeping elbow at 90°. Hold at the top for 2 seconds, then slowly lower taking 2 – 3 seconds. Perform \_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_ times daily.



**7. Press-ups:** Seated on a chair or table, place both hands firmly on the sides of the chair or table, palm down and fingers pointed outward. Hands should be placed equal with shoulders. Slowly push downward through the hands to elevate your body. Hold the elevated position for 2 seconds and lower body slowly. Perform \_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_ times daily.



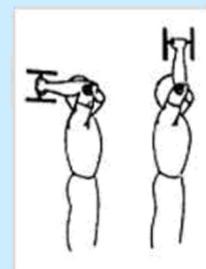
**8. Push-ups:** Start in the down position with arms in a comfortable position. Place hands no more than shoulder width apart. Push up as high as possible, rolling shoulders forward after elbows are straight. Start with a push-up into wall. Gradually progress to table top and eventually to floor as tolerable. Perform \_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_ times daily.



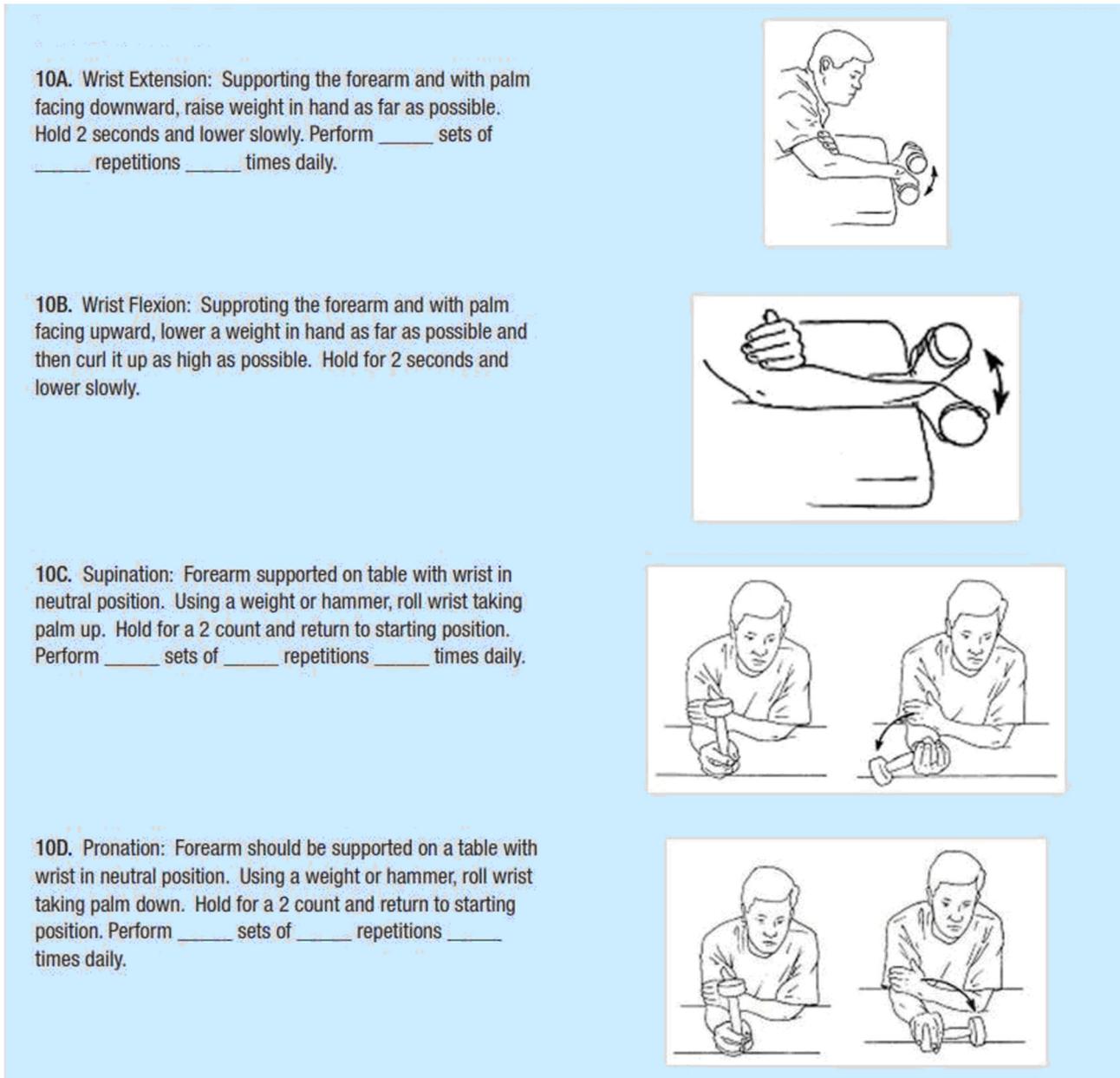
**9A. Elbow Flexion:** Standing with arm against side and palm facing inward, bend elbow upward turning palm up as you progress. Hold 2 seconds and lower slowly. Perform \_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_ times daily.



**9B. Elbow Extension (Abduction):** Raise involved arm overhead. Provide support at elbow from uninvolved hand. Straighten arm overhead. Hold 2 seconds and lower slowly. Perform \_\_\_\_ sets of \_\_\_\_ repetitions \_\_\_\_ times daily.



(continued)



**Figure 5 Thrower's ten program.** The Thrower's Ten Program is designed to exercise the major muscles necessary for throwing. The Program's goal is to be an organized and concise exercise program. In addition, all exercises included are specific to the thrower and are designed to improve strength, power, and endurance of the shoulder complex musculature.

compared with off the mound throwing.

Specific postoperative rehabilitation guidelines are based on the operative technique used for UCL reconstruction. The rehabilitation program used at the Andrews Sports Medicine Institute is outlined in Table 2<sup>[50]</sup> and the rehabilitation program used at Hospital for Special Surgery is outlined in Table 3<sup>[50]</sup>. Dynamic stabilization of the medial elbow is accomplished by concentric and eccentric strengthening the flexor carpi ulnaris and flexor digitorum superficialis. Given their anatomic location overlying the UCL, these muscles assist the UCL in stabilizing valgus stress at the medial elbow<sup>[50]</sup>.

Injury to the UCL most commonly occurs in baseball

pitchers, but is also seen in other subsets of athletes, including javelin throwers, football quarterbacks and softball pitchers. Each sport requires different throwing mechanics and imparts different stresses to the elbow due to the varied angular velocities produced at the elbow (Table 4). Rehabilitation protocols should be sport specific and take into account the unique movements associated with these activities.

The javelin event involves throwing a 2.6-m spear weighing at least 800 g. Throwers lengthen the path of acceleration by maintaining an extended elbow for as long as possible until foot strike<sup>[55]</sup>. The throwing motion is broken down into four phases: Approach run, cross steps, delivery stride, and thrust phase. During

**Table 3 High speed steels postoperative rehabilitation protocol following ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction with palmaris longus autograft**

Time period	Treatment strategies	Goal
Day 0-10	Splinted or hinged elbow ROM brace at 60 degrees flexion	Promote graft healing, reduce pain, and swelling
Weeks 1-4	Hinged elbow ROM brace at all times No PROM Elbow AROM in brace	Restore ROM 30°-90° Promote graft healing Independent home exercise program
Weeks 4-6	Continue brace wear at all times Avoid PROM Avoid valgus stress Continue AROM in brace	Restore ROM 15°-115° Minimal pain and swelling
Weeks 6-12	Isometric exercises of deltoid, wrist, elbow Minimize valgus stress Avoid PROM by the clinician Avoid pain with exercises Continue AROM	Restore full ROM All upper extremity strength 5/5 Begin to restore muscular endurance
Week 8	Low intensity, long duration stretch for extension Isotonic exercises of the scapula, shoulder, elbow, forearm and wrist Eccentric training when strength is adequate Begin internal/external rotation strengthening Begin forearm pronation/supination strengthening	
Weeks 12-16	Pain free plyometric exercises Advance internal/external rotation to 90/90 position Neuromuscular drills Plyometric program Endurance training	Restore full strength and flexibility Prepare for return to activity
Week 16	Begin interval throwing program	
Weeks 16-36	Avoid pain with throwing or hitting Avoid loss of strength or flexibility Continue flexibility training Continue strengthening program	Return to activity Prevent reinjury
Week 20	Begin hitting program	

ROM: Range of motion; AROM: Active range of motion; PROM: Passive range of motion.

**Table 4 Angular velocity by sport**

Sport	Baseball	Softball	Football	Javelin	Tennis
Angular velocity	2400°/s	570°/s	1760°/s	1900°/s	982°/s

the thrust phase, the elbow flexes from 40°-60°<sup>[55]</sup>. As contrasted with baseball pitchers who undergo rapid extension, javelin throwers undergo rapid flexion. Although throwing a javelin and pitching a baseball both produce large valgus forces on the medial side of the elbow, leading to UCL injuries, the mechanics of throwing are vastly different. Perhaps there should be changes to post-operative protocols that specifically address these specialized movement differences. No consensus postoperative protocol and throwing program exists for javelin throwers in the literature. As a javelin is much heavier than a baseball (1.76 pounds vs 0.32 pounds), we prefer to wait 8 mo from surgery (as compared to 4 in baseball pitchers) to begin an interval throwing program. We also recommend focusing more on lower extremity core strengthening to account for the increased weight of the javelin. Javelin throwers should be counseled that due to their unique motion and weight of the javelin, their return to play will be longer than in baseball players, and should be expected

around 15 mo.

The motion of throwing a football is similar to throwing a baseball pitch. The lower incidence of elbow injuries in football quarterbacks is multifactorial. With a larger size ball, arm velocities are much slower, therefore producing less stress. The motion is also more over-the-top which produces less valgus force at the elbow. It is also hypothesized that the follow-through phase is abbreviated as the quarterback needs to be prepared for the impact from an opposing player, possibly lowering forces and torques produced at the elbow. Finally, quarterbacks perform the throwing motion significantly few times per game and per season compared to major league pitchers, and therefore are cumulatively placing less stress on their elbows. While some quarterback UCL injuries are chronic, the vast majority in the literature are from acute contact injuries<sup>[56,57]</sup>. Results from Dodson *et al*<sup>[56]</sup> and Kenter *et al*<sup>[57]</sup> suggest that these players can be successfully treated nonoperatively and return to competitive play.

Softball pitchers are a unique subset of throwers due to the underhand nature of their motion. While the overhead thrower is extending the elbow at ball release, the underhand softball pitcher is flexing the elbow. Although reasons are unclear, the female athlete, especially the underhand softball pitcher, imparts less

stress to the elbow, making the injury more amenable to repair<sup>[58]</sup>. There is some evidence to suggest positive outcomes in ligament reconstruction for these athletes. However, the data on these athletes lacks the data that we have for their male counterparts. Further research into female throwing injuries is necessary. Currently, repair is a viable option.

UCL injuries have also been reported tennis, gymnastics, wrestling, volleyball and in baseball position players<sup>[27]</sup>. The demands of their sports and positions result in a much lower frequency of injury and usually do not necessitate UCL reconstruction for return to play. Further research is needed to investigate sport-specific protocols and treatment outcomes for athletes who play sports that place the UCL at risk.

## CONCLUSION

We still need to answer the unknown. For example, currently we throw long-toss before mound throwing. There is some evidence to support that this actually puts more stress on the UCL reconstruction. Return to sport at the same or higher level may be easier for a high school athlete compared to a professional pitcher, but currently these are not differentiated in the literature. In order to have functional screening and quantitative return to play after UCL reconstruction like we currently have for ACL reconstruction, we need to know what is normal at every level of participation and position, including professional, college, high school athletes as well as distinctions between pitchers vs position players.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Fleisig GS**, Andrews JR. Prevention of elbow injuries in youth baseball pitchers. *Sports Health* 2012; **4**: 419-424 [PMID: 23016115 DOI: 10.1177/1941738112454828]
- 2 **Jobe FW**, Stark H, Lombardo SJ. Reconstruction of the ulnar collateral ligament in athletes. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1986; **68**: 1158-1163 [PMID: 3771597]
- 3 **Vitale MA**, Ahmad CS. The outcome of elbow ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction in overhead athletes: a systematic review. *Am J Sports Med* 2008; **36**: 1193-1205 [PMID: 18490476 DOI: 10.1177/0363546508319053]
- 4 **Watson JN**, McQueen P, Hutchinson MR. A systematic review of ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction techniques. *Am J Sports Med* 2014; **42**: 2510-2516 [PMID: 24220014 DOI: 10.1177/0363546513509051]
- 5 **Erickson BJ**, Gupta AK, Harris JD, Bush-Joseph C, Bach BR, Abrams GD, San Juan AM, Cole BJ, Romeo AA. Rate of return to pitching and performance after Tommy John surgery in Major League Baseball pitchers. *Am J Sports Med* 2014; **42**: 536-543 [PMID: 24352622 DOI: 10.1177/0363546513510890]
- 6 **Makhni EC**, Lee RW, Morrow ZS, Gualtieri AP, Gorroochurn P, Ahmad CS. Performance, Return to Competition, and Reinjury After Tommy John Surgery in Major League Baseball Pitchers: A Review of 147 Cases. *Am J Sports Med* 2014; **42**: 1323-1332 [PMID: 24705898 DOI: 10.1177/0363546514528864]
- 7 **Osborn DC**, Cain EL, Raines BT, Fortenbaugh D, Dugas JR, Andrews JR. Long-term Outcomes After Ulnar Collateral Ligament Reconstruction in Competitive Baseball Players: Minimum 10-Year Follow-up. *Am J Sports Med* 2014; **42**: 1333-1342 [PMID:

- 24705899 DOI: 10.1177/0363546514528870]
- 8 **Park JY**, Oh KS, Bahng SC, Chung SW, Choi JH. Does well maintained graft provide consistent return to play after medial ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction of the elbow joint in elite baseball players? *Clin Orthop Surg* 2014; **6**: 190-195 [PMID: 24900901 DOI: 10.4055/cios.2014.6.2.190]
- 9 **Rohrbough JT**, Altchek DW, Hyman J, Williams RJ, Botts JD. Medial collateral ligament reconstruction of the elbow using the docking technique. *Am J Sports Med* 2002; **30**: 541-548 [PMID: 12130409]
- 10 **Conway JE**, Jobe FW, Glousman RE, Pink M. Medial instability of the elbow in throwing athletes. Treatment by repair or reconstruction of the ulnar collateral ligament. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1992; **74**: 67-83 [PMID: 1734015]
- 11 **Dodson CC**, Thomas A, Dines JS, Nho SJ, Williams RJ, Altchek DW. Medial ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction of the elbow in throwing athletes. *Am J Sports Med* 2006; **34**: 1926-1932 [PMID: 16902233 DOI: 10.1177/0363546506290988]
- 12 **Fleisig GS**, Andrews JR, Cutter GR, Weber A, Loftice J, McMichael C, Hassell N, Lyman S. Risk of serious injury for young baseball pitchers: a 10-year prospective study. *Am J Sports Med* 2011; **39**: 253-257 [PMID: 21098816 DOI: 10.1177/0363546510384224]
- 13 **Olsen SJ**, Fleisig GS, Dun S, Loftice J, Andrews JR. Risk factors for shoulder and elbow injuries in adolescent baseball pitchers. *Am J Sports Med* 2006; **34**: 905-912 [PMID: 16452269 DOI: 10.1177/0363546505284188]
- 14 **Bernas GA**, Ruberte Thiele RA, Kinnaman KA, Hughes RE, Miller BS, Carpenter JE. Defining safe rehabilitation for ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction of the elbow: a biomechanical study. *Am J Sports Med* 2009; **37**: 2392-2400 [PMID: 19684292 DOI: 10.1177/0363546509340658]
- 15 **Ellenbecker TS**, Wilk KE, Altchek DW, Andrews JR. Current concepts in rehabilitation following ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction. *Sports Health* 2009; **1**: 301-313 [PMID: 23015887 DOI: 10.1177/1941738109338553]
- 16 **Rettig AC**, Sherrill C, Snead DS, Mendler JC, Mielsing P. Nonoperative treatment of ulnar collateral ligament injuries in throwing athletes. *Am J Sports Med* 2001; **29**: 15-17 [PMID: 11206249]
- 17 **Dines JS**. Platelet rich plasma can successfully treat elbow ulnar collateral ligament insufficiency in high-level throwers. *Amer J Orthp* 2016; **5**: 2016
- 18 **Podesta L**, Crow SA, Volkmer D, Bert T, Yocum LA. Treatment of partial ulnar collateral ligament tears in the elbow with platelet-rich plasma. *Am J Sports Med* 2013; **41**: 1689-1694 [PMID: 23666850 DOI: 10.1177/0363546513487979]
- 19 **Walsh WR**, Wiggins ME, Fadale PD, Ehrlich MG. Effects of a delayed steroid injection on ligament healing using a rabbit medial collateral ligament model. *Biomaterials* 1995; **16**: 905-910 [PMID: 8562778]
- 20 **Richard MJ**, Aldridge JM, Wiesler ER, Ruch DS. Traumatic valgus instability of the elbow: pathoanatomy and results of direct repair. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 2008; **90**: 2416-2422 [PMID: 18978410 DOI: 10.2106/JBJS.G.01448]
- 21 **Savoie FH**, Trenhaile SW, Roberts J, Field LD, Ramsey JR. Primary repair of ulnar collateral ligament injuries of the elbow in young athletes: a case series of injuries to the proximal and distal ends of the ligament. *Am J Sports Med* 2008; **36**: 1066-1072 [PMID: 18443280 DOI: 10.1177/0363546508315201]
- 22 **Smith GR**, Altchek DW, Pagnani MJ, Keeley JR. A muscle-splitting approach to the ulnar collateral ligament of the elbow. Neuroanatomy and operative technique. *Am J Sports Med* 1996; **24**: 575-580 [PMID: 8883675]
- 23 **Dines JS**, Yocum LA, Frank JB, ElAttrache NS, Gambardella RA, Jobe FW. Revision surgery for failed elbow medial collateral ligament reconstruction. *Am J Sports Med* 2008; **36**: 1061-1065 [PMID: 18443277 DOI: 10.1177/0363546508314796]
- 24 **Jones KJ**, Conte S, Patterson N, ElAttrache NS, Dines JS. Functional outcomes following revision ulnar collateral ligament

- reconstruction in Major League Baseball pitchers. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2013; **22**: 642-646 [PMID: 23590886 DOI: 10.1016/j.jse.2013.01.031]
- 25 **Marshall NE**, Keller RA, Lynch JR, Bey MJ, Moutzourous V. Pitching performance and longevity after revision ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction in Major League Baseball pitchers. *Am J Sports Med* 2015; **43**: 1051-1056 [PMID: 25862037 DOI: 10.1177/0363546515579636]
- 26 **Thompson WH**, Jobe FW, Yocum LA, Pink MM. Ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction in athletes: muscle-splitting approach without transposition of the ulnar nerve. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2001; **10**: 152-157 [PMID: 11307079 DOI: 10.1067/mse.2001.112881]
- 27 **Cain EL**, Andrews JR, Dugas JR, Wilk KE, McMichael CS, Walter JC, Riley RS, Arthur ST. Outcome of ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction of the elbow in 1281 athletes: Results in 743 athletes with minimum 2-year follow-up. *Am J Sports Med* 2010; **38**: 2426-2434 [PMID: 20929932 DOI: 10.1177/0363546510378100]
- 28 **Paletta GA**, Wright RW. The modified docking procedure for elbow ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction: 2-year follow-up in elite throwers. *Am J Sports Med* 2006; **34**: 1594-1598 [PMID: 16832125 DOI: 10.1177/0363546506289884]
- 29 **Bowers AL**, Dines JS, Dines DM, Altchek DW. Elbow medial ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction: clinical relevance and the docking technique. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2010; **19**: 110-117 [PMID: 20188276 DOI: 10.1016/j.jse.2010.01.005]
- 30 **Ahmad CS**, Lee TQ, ElAttrache NS. Biomechanical evaluation of a new ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction technique with interference screw fixation. *Am J Sports Med* 2003; **31**: 332-337 [PMID: 12750123]
- 31 **Dines JS**, ElAttrache NS, Conway JE, Smith W, Ahmad CS. Clinical outcomes of the DANE TJ technique to treat ulnar collateral ligament insufficiency of the elbow. *Am J Sports Med* 2007; **35**: 2039-2044 [PMID: 17703003 DOI: 10.1177/0363546507305802]
- 32 **Dargel J**, Küpper F, Wegmann K, Oppermann J, Eysel P, Müller LP. Graft diameter does not influence primary stability of ulnar collateral ligament reconstruction of the elbow. *J Orthop Sci* 2015; **20**: 307-313 [PMID: 25790750 DOI: 10.1007/s00776-014-0688-y]
- 33 **Muller B**, Bowman KF, Bedi A. ACL graft healing and biologics. *Clin Sports Med* 2013; **32**: 93-109 [PMID: 23177465 DOI: 10.1016/j.csm.2012.08.010]
- 34 **Nossov S**, Dines JS, Murrell GA, Rodeo SA, Bedi A. Biologic augmentation of tendon-to-bone healing: scaffolds, mechanical load, vitamin D, and diabetes. *Instr Course Lect* 2014; **63**: 451-462 [PMID: 24720330]
- 35 **Joshi SM**, Mastrangelo AN, Magarian EM, Fleming BC, Murray MM. Collagen-platelet composite enhances biomechanical and histologic healing of the porcine anterior cruciate ligament. *Am J Sports Med* 2009; **37**: 2401-2410 [PMID: 19940313 DOI: 10.1177/0363546509339915]
- 36 **Murray MM**, Spindler KP, Devin C, Snyder BS, Muller J, Takahashi M, Ballard P, Nannery LB, Zurakowski D. Use of a collagen-platelet rich plasma scaffold to stimulate healing of a central defect in the canine ACL. *J Orthop Res* 2006; **24**: 820-830 [PMID: 16555312 DOI: 10.1002/jor.20073]
- 37 **Bissell L**, Tibrewal S, Sahni V, Khan WS. Growth factors and platelet rich plasma in anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Curr Stem Cell Res Ther* 2014; **10**: 19-25 [PMID: 25012741]
- 38 **Xie X**, Zhao S, Wu H, Xie G, Huangfu X, He Y, Zhao J. Platelet-rich plasma enhances autograft revascularization and reinnervation in a dog model of anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *J Surg Res* 2013; **183**: 214-222 [PMID: 23472861 DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2013.01.020]
- 39 **Del Torto M**, Enea D, Panfoli N, Filardo G, Pace N, Chiusaroli M. Hamstrings anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction with and without platelet rich fibrin matrix. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* 2015; **23**: 3614-3622 [PMID: 25173508 DOI: 10.1007/s00167-014-3260-6]
- 40 **Valentí Azcárate A**, Lamo-Espinosa J, Aquerreta Beola JD, Hernandez Gonzalez M, Mora Gasque G, Valentí Nin JR. Comparison between two different platelet-rich plasma preparations and control applied during anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. Is there any evidence to support their use? *Injury* 2014; **45** Suppl 4: S36-S41 [PMID: 25384473 DOI: 10.1016/S0020-1383(14)70008-7]
- 41 **Chang CH**, Chen CH, Liu HW, Whu SW, Chen SH, Tsai CL, Hsiue GH. Bioengineered periosteal progenitor cell sheets to enhance tendon-bone healing in a bone tunnel. *Biomed J* 2012; **35**: 473-480 [PMID: 23442360 DOI: 10.4103/2319-4170.104412]
- 42 **Lui PP**, Wong OT, Lee YW. Application of tendon-derived stem cell sheet for the promotion of graft healing in anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Am J Sports Med* 2014; **42**: 681-689 [PMID: 24451112 DOI: 10.1177/0363546513517539]
- 43 **Kibler WB**, Press J, Sciascia A. The role of core stability in athletic function. *Sports Med* 2006; **36**: 189-198 [PMID: 16526831]
- 44 **Wilk KE**, Meister K, Andrews JR. Current concepts in the rehabilitation of the overhead throwing athlete. *Am J Sports Med* 2002; **30**: 136-151 [PMID: 11799012]
- 45 **Wilk KE**, Hooks TR, Macrina LC. The modified sleeper stretch and modified cross-body stretch to increase shoulder internal rotation range of motion in the overhead throwing athlete. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2013; **43**: 891-894 [PMID: 24175603 DOI: 10.2519/jospt.2013.4990]
- 46 **McClure P**, Balaicuis J, Heiland D, Broersma ME, Thorndike CK, Wood A. A randomized controlled comparison of stretching procedures for posterior shoulder tightness. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2007; **37**: 108-114 [PMID: 17416125 DOI: 10.2519/jospt.2007.2337]
- 47 **Kibler WB**, Uhl TL, Maddux JW, Brooks PV, Zeller B, McMullen J. Qualitative clinical evaluation of scapular dysfunction: a reliability study. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2002; **11**: 550-556 [PMID: 12469078 DOI: 10.1067/mse.2002.126766]
- 48 **Smith J**, Dietrich CT, Kotajarvi BR, Kaufman KR. The effect of scapular protraction on isometric shoulder rotation strength in normal subjects. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2006; **15**: 339-343 [PMID: 16679235 DOI: 10.1016/j.jse.2005.08.023]
- 49 **Ben Kibler BW**, Sciascia A. What went wrong and what to do about it: pitfalls in the treatment of shoulder impingement. *Instr Course Lect* 2008; **57**: 103-112 [PMID: 18399573]
- 50 **Wilk KE**, Ellenbecker TS, Macrina LC. Rehabilitation of the Overhead Athlete's Elbow, in *Elbow Ulnar Collateral Ligament Injury*. In: Dines JS, Altchek DW. Springer Science Business Media: New York, 2015: 227-259
- 51 **Fleisig GS**, Andrews JR, Dillman CJ, Escamilla RF. Kinetics of baseball pitching with implications about injury mechanisms. *Am J Sports Med* 1995; **23**: 233-239 [PMID: 7778711]
- 52 **Wilk KE**, Obma P, Simpson CD, Cain EL, Dugas JR, Andrews JR. Shoulder injuries in the overhead athlete. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2009; **39**: 38-54 [PMID: 19194026 DOI: 10.2519/jospt.2009.2929]
- 53 **Wilk KE**, Yenchak AJ, Arrigo CA, Andrews JR. The Advanced Throwers Ten Exercise Program: a new exercise series for enhanced dynamic shoulder control in the overhead throwing athlete. *Phys Sportsmed* 2011; **39**: 90-97 [PMID: 22293772 DOI: 10.3810/psm.2011.11.1943]
- 54 **Reinold MM**, Wilk KE, Reed J, Crenshaw K, Andrews JR. Interval sport programs: guidelines for baseball, tennis, and golf. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2002; **32**: 293-298 [PMID: 12061709 DOI: 10.2519/jospt.2002.32.6.293]
- 55 **O'Hagan T**, Stucken C, Dodson CC. Sports Specific Outcomes for Ulnar Collateral Ligament Reconstruction, in *Elbow Ulnar Collateral Ligament Injury*. In: Dines JS, Altchek DW. Springer Science Business Media: New York, 2015: 219-226
- 56 **Dodson CC**, Slenker N, Cohen SB, Ciccotti MG, DeLuca P. Ulnar collateral ligament injuries of the elbow in professional football quarterbacks. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2010; **19**: 1276-1280 [PMID: 20609599 DOI: 10.1016/j.jse.2010.05.028]
- 57 **Kenter K**, Behr CT, Warren RF, O'Brien SJ, Barnes R. Acute elbow injuries in the National Football League. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2000; **9**: 1-5 [PMID: 10717854]

58 **Argo D**, Trenhaile SW, Savoie FH, Field LD. Operative treatment of ulnar collateral ligament insufficiency of the elbow in female

athletes. *Am J Sports Med* 2006; **34**: 431-437 [PMID: 16282580  
DOI: 10.1177/0363546505281240]

**P- Reviewer:** Erickson BJ, Seijas R **S- Editor:** Qiu S **L- Editor:** A  
**E- Editor:** Wu HL



## Sternoclavicular joint dislocation and its management: A review of the literature

Daniel J Morell, David S Thyagarajan

Daniel J Morell, David S Thyagarajan, Department of Trauma and Orthopaedic Surgery, Northern General Hospital, Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust, Sheffield S5 7AU, United Kingdom

**Author contributions:** Morell DJ and Thyagarajan DS were involved in the literature search, writing and editing of this manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** Authors declare no conflict of interests for this article.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Dr. David S Thyagarajan, Consultant in Trauma and Orthopaedics, Department of Trauma and Orthopaedic Surgery, Northern General Hospital, Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust, Sheffield S5 7AU, United Kingdom. [davidskt@yahoo.co.uk](mailto:davidskt@yahoo.co.uk)  
Telephone: +44-781-5785916

Received: May 28, 2015

Peer-review started: June 1, 2015

First decision: August 16, 2015

Revised: December 11, 2015

Accepted: January 5, 2016

Article in press: January 7, 2016

Published online: April 18, 2016

### Abstract

Dislocations of the sternoclavicular joint (SCJ) occur with relative infrequency and can be classified into anterior and posterior dislocation, with the former being more common. The SCJ is inherently unstable due to its lack of articular contact and therefore relies on stability

from surrounding ligamentous structures, such as the costoclavicular, interclavicular and capsular ligaments. The posterior capsule has been shown in several studies to be the most important structure in determining stability irrespective of the direction of injury. Posterior dislocation of the SCJ can be associated with life threatening complications such as neurovascular, tracheal and oesophageal injuries. Due to the high mortality associated with such complications, these injuries need to be recognised acutely and managed promptly. Investigations such as X-ray imaging are poor at delineating anatomy at the level of the mediastinum and therefore CT imaging has become the investigation of choice. Due to its rarity, the current guidance on how to manage acute and chronic dislocations is debatable. This analysis of historical and recent literature aims to determine guidance on current thinking regarding SCJ instability, including the use of the Stanmore triangle. The described methods of reduction for both anterior and posterior dislocations and the various surgical reconstructive techniques are also discussed.

**Key words:** Sternoclavicular joint dislocation; Reduction; Reconstruction; Stabilisation; Surgery

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Most anterior sternoclavicular joint (SCJ) dislocations can be managed non-surgically. A small subgroup of these patients develop persistent symptomatic anterior instability. While most tolerate these symptoms well some find this disabling and surgical stabilisation in such cases have shown satisfactory results. Posterior SCJ dislocation can be subtle and needs prompt identification and immediate closed reduction but if unstable will require surgical stabilisation.

Morell DJ, Thyagarajan DS. Sternoclavicular joint dislocation and its management: A review of the literature. *World J Orthop*

2016; 7(4): 244-250 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-5836/full/v7/i4/244.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5312/wjo.v7.i4.244>

## INTRODUCTION

Sternoclavicular joint dislocations are rare and represent only 3% of all dislocations around the shoulder<sup>[1]</sup>. Despite the uncommon nature of these injuries they can present the clinician with uncertainty regarding their investigation and management. Dislocations may be either traumatic or atraumatic. Those that are due to trauma may dislocate anteriorly or posteriorly, with anterior dislocation being approximately nine times more common. The main concern with a posterior dislocation is the risk of compression to the mediastinal structures which may be life threatening, requiring expedient intervention<sup>[2]</sup>. Atraumatic dislocations and subluxations may occur in patients with collagen deficiency conditions such as generalised hypermobility syndrome and Ehlers-Danlos<sup>[3,4]</sup>, or clavicular deformity, abnormal muscle patterning, infection or arthritis. The purpose of this educational review is clarify the current thinking regarding the diagnosis of all types of sternoclavicular joint (SCJ) dislocation and how these challenging injuries can be managed<sup>[5]</sup>.

## ANATOMY

The SCJ is the only bony articulation between the axial skeleton and the upper extremity<sup>[6]</sup>. The clavicle is unique in the sense that it is the first bone in the human body to ossify, usually in the fifth gestational week but the medial end of the clavicle is the last to fuse, between ages 23-25<sup>[7]</sup>. Therefore in some patients under 25, what is believed to be an SCJ dislocation is actually a fracture of medial clavicular physis and owing to the remodelling potential of such paediatric injuries can usually be managed conservatively<sup>[8]</sup>.

The SCJ is a diarthrodial saddle type synovial joint which is inherently unstable<sup>[8,9]</sup>. Less than 50% of the medial clavicular surface articulates with its corresponding articular surface on the manubrium sterni. Its stability is therefore derived from intrinsic and extrinsic ligamentous structures surrounding the joint<sup>[8]</sup>. These structures include the costoclavicular (rhomboid) ligament, which is divided into an anterior and posterior fasciculus. The anterior fasciculus resists superior rotation and lateral displacement and the posterior fasciculus resists inferior rotation and medial displacement. The interclavicular ligament (extrinsic) and the posterior and anterior sternoclavicular ligaments also aid stability along with the anterior and posterior capsular ligaments. In 1967, Bearn<sup>[10]</sup> conducted an anatomical study looking at the structures which were of paramount importance in maintaining SCJ stability. By dividing all the ligamentous structures

except the capsular restraints there was found to be no effect on the position of the clavicle. However dividing the capsular ligaments in isolation resulted in a superior migration of the medial clavicle. This work was repeated by Spencer *et al*<sup>[6]</sup> in 2002 and showed that the posterior capsule is the joints strongest ligamentous stabiliser. Sectioning of the posterior capsule resulted in 41% increase in anterior translation and a 106% increase in posterior translation. When the anterior capsule was cut in isolation this resulted in just a 25% increase in anterior translation and 0.7% increase in posterior translation. Therefore in reconstructive surgery close attention should be paid to the posterior capsule whether the dislocation is anterior or posterior<sup>[6]</sup>.

The SCJ contains a fibrocartilaginous disc which is attached to the anterior and posterior sternoclavicular ligaments and capsule, dividing the SCJ into two synovium-lined cavities<sup>[8]</sup>. This disc degenerates with time and by the patients 70's or 80's is incomplete<sup>[11]</sup>. Tears of this disc can be a cause of pain in the younger patient.

Subclavius arises from the first rib just lateral to the costoclavicular ligament and inserts onto the inferior surface of the clavicle. It is believed to have a protective function with regards to the stability of the SCJ by reducing the rate of upward displacement of the clavicle when it is under lateral compressive loads<sup>[8]</sup>.

## BIOMECHANICS

Any movement at the shoulder girdle results in some degree of movement at the SCJ. The clavicle elevates about 4 degrees for every 10 degrees of arm forward flexion<sup>[12]</sup>. When the shoulders are retracted the SCJ translates anteriorly and the reverse for shoulder protraction. With combined movements the clavicle can rotate up to 40 degrees along its longitudinal axis. Patients with a short clavicle can result in significantly more torque at the SCJ<sup>[8]</sup>.

Posterior dislocation of the SCJ can be caused by a direct force over the anteromedial aspect of the clavicle or an indirect force to the posterolateral shoulder, forcing the medial clavicle posteriorly. Anterior dislocation is usually due to a lateral compressive force to the shoulder girdle, which results in sparing of the posterior capsule but rupture of the anterior capsule and often part of the costoclavicular ligament. As with all high energy injuries one should have a high index of suspicion for associated injuries<sup>[8]</sup>.

## CLINICAL PRESENTATION

Patients presenting with these injuries are often in high energy collisions, whether that be sporting or through a motor vehicle accident<sup>[13]</sup>. Those with anterior dislocations of the SCJ will complain of a painful lump just lateral to the sternum. Care needs to be taken to determine whether this is indeed a true dislocation or a fracture of the medial clavicle. As mentioned previously,



Figure 1 Serendipity view.

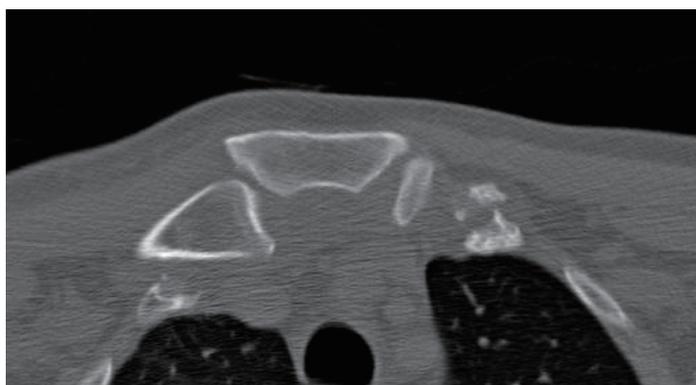


Figure 2 Computed tomography scan showing dislocation of the sternoclavicular joint.

if the patient is under 25 then consideration of the possibility of this being a physeal injury should be undertaken<sup>[9]</sup>.

Posterior dislocations present with medial clavicular pain but also may present with compressive symptoms such as dyspnoea or dysphagia or with vascular and neurological compromise. If any of these symptoms are present then urgent reduction is necessary. Patients often have the affected upper limb adducted across their chest to prevent excess glenohumeral or scapulothoracic movements. There will often be minimal swelling but may be some bruising below the medial aspect of the clavicle<sup>[8]</sup>.

On examination patients will have evidence of swelling and reduced upper limb range of movement. They may also present with new onset paraesthesia in the upper limb and/or weakened pulses or signs of venous congestion.

## INVESTIGATIONS

Dislocations of the SCJ are notoriously difficult to visualise on plain radiographs. Routine chest radiographs have a poor sensitivity for picking up dislocations, however they mandatory if there is a suspicion of a posterior dislocation so as to rule out a pneumothorax, pneumomediastinum or haemopneumothorax<sup>[8]</sup>. In 1975, Rockwood<sup>[14]</sup> described the "serendipity" view (Figure 1) or 40 degree cephalic tilt which presents the anterior dislocation as a superiorly displaced medial clavicle and the posterior dislocation as an inferiorly displaced medial clavicle. Alternative views include

the Heinig view, in which the X-ray beam is directly perpendicular to the SCJ but with an oblique projection in the supine patient<sup>[15]</sup>. This allows the SCJ to be visualised without underlying vertebral bodies distorting the view.

CT imaging is readily available 24 h a day in most trauma units and this is the investigation of choice (Figure 2). It has superior image resolution and allows 3D reconstruction of the SCJ to determine its exact position<sup>[16]</sup> (Figure 3). MRI has a poorer resolution than CT but can be used to assess ligamentous injury and the condition of the other soft tissues posterior to the SCJ<sup>[8]</sup>.

If there is a suspicion of an intimal tear to the subclavian artery then CT angiography may be necessary.

## CLASSIFICATION

Dislocations of the SCJ can be broadly classified by the direction of displacement, which may be anterior or posterior, superior or inferior. Dislocation of the SCJ is often not an isolated event and may be due to other structural causes than trauma. It can therefore be thought of as instability, which can be acute, recurrent or persistent. The Stanmore triangle, which is commonly used for glenohumeral instability, has also been applied to instability of the SCJ. The triangle consists of 3 polar groups; type I traumatic structural, type II atraumatic structural and type III muscle patterning, non structural. Patients may move around this triangle with time, for example a patient may initially present with a clear

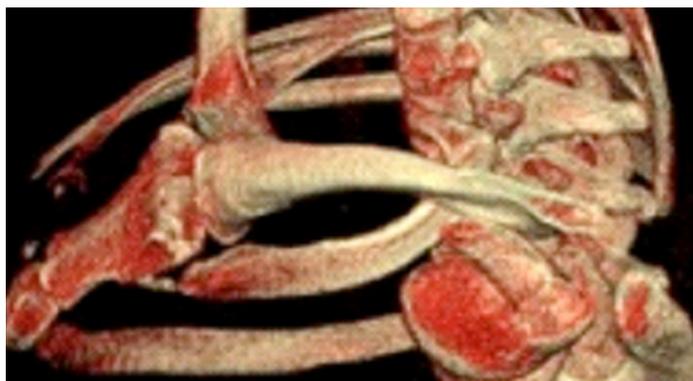


Figure 3 Computed tomography reconstruction of the sternoclavicular joint dislocation.

traumatic event but then as a result of abnormal movement due to pain may develop abnormal muscle patterning<sup>[6]</sup>.

With type I instability there is a clear history of trauma, whether this is a fracture of the medial clavicle or SCJ dislocation. With Type II there is no history of trauma but structural change within the capsular tissue, which may be as a result of repetitive microtrauma. In type III there is no structural abnormality and it is the abnormal contraction of muscles, namely pectoralis major, which cause the SCJ to sublux or dislocate<sup>[6]</sup>.

## MANAGEMENT

### **Reduction of anterior dislocation**

If the patient presents with an acute anterior dislocation of their SCJ (within 7-10 d) then these can be reduced by closed reduction with sedation or under general anaesthetic in the operating room. The patient is placed supine with a bolster placed between their shoulders. Traction is then applied to the affected upper limb in 90 degrees of abduction with neutral flexion and direct pressure is applied over the medial clavicle. Following reduction the arm should be placed in a polysling, maintaining scapular protraction for up to 4 wk. Redislocation has found to range between 21% and 100%<sup>[17-19]</sup> which raises the question whether simple closed reduction without ligament reconstruction is sufficient. One can also question whether reduction of an anterior dislocation is necessary at all.

Bicos *et al*<sup>[20]</sup> argues that anterior SCJ instability should primarily be treated conservatively. The patients should be informed there is a high risk of persistent instability with non-operative treatment, but this persistent instability will be well tolerated and have little functional impact in the vast majority. Most anterior SCJ instability can be managed without surgery. However a small sub group of these patients go on to develop persistent symptomatic instability requiring surgical stabilisation.

### **Reduction of posterior dislocation**

Although these injuries are rare, complications such as oesophageal, tracheal or neurovascular injury occur in approximately 30% with a mortality rate of 3%-4%<sup>[18]</sup>.

Closed reduction under sedation should be attempted in patients presenting in the acute phase (within 7-10 d). Rockwood<sup>[14]</sup> described a technique of reduction in which a towel clip is used percutaneously to grasp the medial clavicle and pull it anteriorly.

An alternative reduction tool is the abduction traction technique. The shoulder is abducted to 90 degrees and traction applied. An extension force is then applied to the shoulder resulting in anterior translation of the medial clavicle back into joint<sup>[21]</sup>.

In 1984 Buckerfield *et al*<sup>[22]</sup> suggested a technique involving retraction of the shoulders with caudal traction on the adducted arm, while the patient is supported by an interscapular bolster. This achieved reduction in 6 out of 7 patients who had failed reduction through other means.

### **Open reduction and stabilisation**

If closed reduction is not possible or there is on going symptomatic instability of the SCJ, there are numerous surgical techniques that have been described in the literature and there is no evidence that one method is superior over the other. Martínez *et al*<sup>[23]</sup> describe a technique used in 1 posterior dislocation using gracilis tendon passed in a figure of 8 through drill holes in the manubrium and clavicle. At 1 year follow-up there was evidence of SCJ subluxation and erosion of both the manubrium and medial clavicle. Despite this patient was asymptomatic.

Booth *et al*<sup>[24]</sup> reported a more successful technique in 5 SCJ's. The sternal origin of the sternocleidomastoid (SCM) with a strip of periosteum is detached and passed under the first rib and back through a drill hole in the clavicle and then tied back onto itself. In this way it has effectively reconstructed the costoclavicular ligament. No complications or failures were noted in this group.

Bae *et al*<sup>[25]</sup> presented 15 cases in which either semitendinosus or SCM graft was passed through the medial clavicle and manubrium in a figure of 8. The medial 2-2.5 cm of clavicle was then resected. Results were mixed with 87% of patients achieving stability but 40% of patients complained of persistent pain.

More recently, Abiddin *et al*<sup>[26]</sup> had success with the use of suture anchors, avoiding the need for graft.



Figure 4 Surgilig lockdown device.



Figure 5 Intraoperative picture of sternoclavicular joint stabilisation using surgilig lockdown.

Sutures were placed through drill holes in the medial clavicle and manubrium combined with a capsular repair. He reported 2 failures, one of which was traumatic.

Franck *et al*<sup>[27]</sup> reported excellent results with the use of a Balsaer plate. The hook of this was inserted under the manubrium with the lateral aspect of the plate lying on the medial clavicle. No re-dislocations were reported in any of the 9 patients however metalwork needed to be removed a secondary procedure to prevent migration.

Wallace *et al*<sup>[28]</sup> reported their new technique of stabilising the SC joint by reconstructing the costoclavicular ligament using a braided polyester mesh device (Surgilig Lockdown) (Figures 4 and 5). In a separate study they had looked at the histological response of the braided polyester mesh device retrieved from AC joint and found outer capsule formation composed of collagen with fibroblast. This technique recreates the costoclavicular ligament and also stabilises the anterior and the posterior capsule during stabilisation. Their results showed no major or life threatening complication and all patients achieved good functional outcome and patient satisfaction<sup>[28-30]</sup>.

An important lesson was learned through the work of Lyons *et al*<sup>[31]</sup>. Rather than a soft tissue procedure they described the use of smooth and threaded k wires to stabilise 21 anterior SCJ dislocations. The results were catastrophic with 8 deaths due to wire migration into major vascular structures. A further 6 patients only survived cardiac tamponade following surgical intervention. In later work Rockwood *et al*<sup>[32]</sup> described excision arthroplasty of the medial 1.5 cm of the clavicle. However, he found that in those with a ruptured CCL requiring reconstruction then excision of the medial clavicle was unsatisfactory.

In patients with type II instability of the SCJ, the usual presentation is prominence of the medial clavicle and pain felt on overhead activities. There is often a history of generalised ligamentous laxity. This group of patients can usually be managed with steroid injections and physiotherapy alone. Rockwood *et al*<sup>[33]</sup> looked at patients with atraumatic anterior dislocations and found that when treated conservatively 78% of patients had no restriction of lifestyle or activity, however 90% had persistent subluxation and 21% of these had

ongoing pain. Patients treated surgically all showed unsatisfactory results. Atraumatic posterior dislocations should be treated in a similar way to traumatic dislocations with open reduction and stabilisation due to the risk of compression to retrosternal structures.

Surgery is rarely indicated in type III instability of the SCJ. The problem is non-structural and due to abnormal muscle patterning. They may be investigated using EMG's to identify if the pectoralis major is being recruited inappropriately. Management is therefore with biofeedback physiotherapy which requires patient compliance and the re-learning of appropriate muscle contraction and proprioception<sup>[34]</sup>. Surgery should be reserved for those patients who demonstrate some structural abnormality which has then gone on to develop abnormal muscle patterning (type II/III)<sup>[8]</sup>.

## COMPLICATIONS

The main recognised complications are associated with traumatic posterior dislocations of the SCJ. Symptoms of compression of retrosternal structures have been reported to occur in up to a third of cases with life threatening consequences<sup>[35]</sup>. Complications include brachial plexus and vascular injuries, oesophageal ruptures and tracheal compression and there have been 5 known reported cases of deaths<sup>[2]</sup>.

Untreated anterior dislocations will result in a longstanding cosmetic deformity, which some patients may find unsightly. Persistent pain and instability are the main reasons for failure of surgical stabilisation of SCJ injuries<sup>[8]</sup>.

## THE FLOATING CLAVICLE

Dislocation of SCJ does not always occur in isolation and may occur in combination with the ACJ. This is known as bipolar clavicular dislocation or the traumatic floating clavicle. Only 40 cases have been described in the literature making this injury rare<sup>[13]</sup>. The first case was described by Porral<sup>[36]</sup> in 1831 and since then there has been intermittent reports of this injury, which in the majority of cases is due to high velocity road traffic

collisions, falls from height and heavy objects falling onto the shoulder. Management of this injury should be designed on an individual patient basis. All reported an anterior dislocation of the SCJ and posterior dislocation of the ACJ.

More recently the first ever-case report of floating clavicle with a unique combination of posterior SCJ dislocation with Grade III ACJ dislocation was reported. The authors had recommended surgical stabilisation of both SCJ and the ACJ for this injury<sup>[37]</sup>.

## CONCLUSION

Dislocations of the SCJ are rare and may result from direct trauma as an acute occurrence or in the more persistent case of atraumatic structural instability or non structural abnormal muscle patterning. Traumatic structural dislocation should be investigated appropriately with the use of CT if the diagnosis is unclear. The use of acute reduction of anterior dislocations is debatable as up to 100% re-dislocate and reduction techniques are not without risk. Posterior dislocations with compressive symptoms need to be reduced promptly to prevent life threatening complications. Persistent pain and instability can be managed surgically through a variety of means. Surgical stabilisation using braided polyester weave device (Surgilig Lockdown) has shown promising results in the functional outcome studies that I have been involved in. The use of pin transfixation however is absolutely contraindicated due to the high risk of pin migration and death.

Surgical management of SCJ injuries are technically demanding. The surgeon should be familiar with the complex anatomy and it is recommended that these procedures be carried out in large centres with cardiothoracic surgical back up if required to deal with any intra operative or post operative complications.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Cave E.** Shoulder girdle injuries. In: Fractures and other injuries. Chicago: Year book publishers, 1958: 58-259
- 2 **Garg S, Alshameeri ZA, Wallace WA.** Posterior sternoclavicular joint dislocation in a child: a case report with review of literature. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2012; **21**: e11-e16 [PMID: 22005127 DOI: 10.1016/j.jse.2011.07.007]
- 3 **Iglesias JL, Renard T.** Diaphragmatic hernia in an 8-year-old with Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. *Pediatr Surg Int* 1998; **13**: 553-555 [PMID: 9799373 DOI: 10.1007/s003830050401]
- 4 **Finsterbush A, Pogrand H.** The hypermobility syndrome. Musculoskeletal complaints in 100 consecutive cases of generalized joint hypermobility. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1982; **(168)**: 124-127 [PMID: 7105534 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-198208000-00024]
- 5 **Medvecky MJ, Zuckerman JD.** Sternoclavicular joint injuries and disorders. *Instr Course Lect* 2000; **49**: 397-406 [PMID: 10829191]
- 6 **Spencer EE, Kuhn JE, Huston LJ, Carpenter JE, Hughes RE.** Ligamentous restraints to anterior and posterior translation of the sternoclavicular joint. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2002; **11**: 43-47 [PMID: 11845148 DOI: 10.1067/mse.2002.119394]
- 7 **Wirth MA, Rockwood CA.** Acute and Chronic Traumatic Injuries of the Sternoclavicular Joint. *J Am Acad Orthop Surg* 1996; **4**: 268-278 [PMID: 10797194]
- 8 **Sewell MD, Al-Hadithy N, Le Leu A, Lambert SM.** Instability of the sternoclavicular joint: current concepts in classification, treatment and outcomes. *Bone Joint J* 2013; **95-B**: 721-731 [PMID: 23723264 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620X.95B6.31064]
- 9 **Tepolt F, Carry PM, Heyn PC, Miller NH.** Posterior sternoclavicular joint injuries in the adolescent population: a meta-analysis. *Am J Sports Med* 2014; **42**: 2517-2524 [PMID: 24569702 DOI: 10.1177/0363546514523386]
- 10 **Bearn JG.** Direct observations on the function of the capsule of the sternoclavicular joint in clavicular support. *J Anat* 1967; **101**: 159-170 [PMID: 6047697]
- 11 **van Tongel A, MacDonald P, Leiter J, Pouliart N, Peeler J.** A cadaveric study of the structural anatomy of the sternoclavicular joint. *Clin Anat* 2012; **25**: 903-910 [PMID: 22991168 DOI: 10.1002/ca.22021]
- 12 **Inman VT, Saunders JB, Abbott LC.** Observations of the function of the shoulder joint. 1944. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1996; **(330)**: 3-12 [PMID: 8804269 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-199609000-00002]
- 13 **Choo C, Wong H, Nordin A.** Traumatic floating clavicle: a case report. *Malays Orthop J* 2012; **6**: 57-59 [PMID: 25279061 DOI: 10.5704/MOJ.1207.008]
- 14 **Rockwood CA.** Dislocations of the sternoclavicular joint. In: Evans E. American academy of orthopaedic surgeons instructional course lectures: Volume XXIV. St. Louis: CV Mosby, 1975: 144-159
- 15 **Robinson CM, Jenkins PJ, Markham PE, Beggs I.** Disorders of the sternoclavicular joint. *J Bone Joint Surg Br* 2008; **90**: 685-696 [PMID: 18539660 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620X.90B6.20391]
- 16 **Levinsohn EM, Bunnell WP, Yuan HA.** Computed tomography in the diagnosis of dislocations of the sternoclavicular joint. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1979; **(140)**: 12-16 [PMID: 477062 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-197905000-00002]
- 17 **Savastano AA, Stutz SJ.** Traumatic sternoclavicular dislocation. *Int Surg* 1978; **63**: 10-13 [PMID: 627448]
- 18 **Nettles JL, Linscheid RL.** Sternoclavicular dislocations. *J Trauma* 1968; **8**: 158-164 [PMID: 5645243 DOI: 10.1097/00005373-196803000-00004]
- 19 **Eskola A.** Sternoclavicular dislocation. A plea for open treatment. *Acta Orthop Scand* 1986; **57**: 227-228 [PMID: 3739662 DOI: 10.3109/17453678608994382]
- 20 **Bicos J, Nicholson GP.** Treatment and results of sternoclavicular joint injuries. *Clin Sports Med* 2003; **22**: 359-370 [PMID: 12825536 DOI: 10.1016/S0278-5919(02)00112-6]
- 21 **Rockwood CA, Wirth M.** Injuries to the sternoclavicular joint. In: Rockwood CA, Green D, Buchholz R, Heckman J. Rockwood and Green's fractures in adults. Philadelphia: 1996: 1415-1471
- 22 **Buckerfield CT, Castle ME.** Acute traumatic retrosternal dislocation of the clavicle. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1984; **66**: 379-385 [PMID: 6699054]
- 23 **Martínez A, Rodríguez A, González G, Herrera A, Domingo J.** Atraumatic spontaneous posterior subluxation of the sternoclavicular joint. *Arch Orthop Trauma Surg* 1999; **119**: 344-346 [PMID: 10447637 DOI: 10.1007/s004020050424]
- 24 **Booth CM, Roper BA.** Chronic dislocation of the sternoclavicular joint: an operative repair. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1979; **(140)**: 17-20 [PMID: 477070 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-197905000-00003]
- 25 **Bae DS, Kocher MS, Waters PM, Micheli LM, Griffey M, Dichtel L.** Chronic recurrent anterior sternoclavicular joint instability: results of surgical management. *J Pediatr Orthop* 2006; **26**: 71-74 [PMID: 16439906 DOI: 10.1097/01.bpo.0000187998.91837.b2]
- 26 **Abiddin Z, Sinopidis C, Grocock CJ, Yin Q, Frostick SP.** Suture anchors for treatment of sternoclavicular joint instability. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2006; **15**: 315-318 [PMID: 16679231 DOI: 10.1016/j.jse.2005.07.005]
- 27 **Franck WM, Jannasch O, Siassi M, Hennig FF.** Balsaer plate stabilization: an alternate therapy for traumatic sternoclavicular instability. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2003; **12**: 276-281 [PMID: 12851582 DOI: 10.1016/S1058-2746(02)86802-1]
- 28 **Wallace WA, Thyagarajan D.** Open Reduction and Stabilisation of a Locked Posterior Dislocation of the Sterno-Clavicular Joint with LockDown™ 34th SICOT Orthopaedic World Congress, October 2013, Hyderabad, India. Available from: URL: <http://www.sicot.org>

- org/.../Final%20Programme%20-%20Hyderabad%20-%20we
- 29 **Kocsis G**, McCulloch TA, Thyagarajan D, Wallace WA. The biological response to a failed extra-articular polyester ligament used for AC Joint reconstruction at the shoulder girdle: a retrieval analysis of five cases. *Bone Joint J* 2015; **97-B**: 83-88 [PMID: 25568418 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620X.97B1.34357]
- 30 **Thyagarajan D**, Kocsis G, Wallace WA. Surgical stabilisation for sternoclavicular joint instability (Unpublised) SECEC congress 17-20 September 2014, Istanbul. Available from: URL: [http://www.secec2015.com/wp.../2014/06/SECEC\\_2014\\_Congress\\_Program](http://www.secec2015.com/wp.../2014/06/SECEC_2014_Congress_Program)
- 31 **Lyons FA**, Rockwood CA. Migration of pins used in operations on the shoulder. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1990; **72**: 1262-1267 [PMID: 2204634]
- 32 **Rockwood CA**, Groh GI, Wirth MA, Grassi FA. Resection arthroplasty of the sternoclavicular joint. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1997; **79**: 387-393 [PMID: 9070528]
- 33 **Rockwood CA**, Odor JM. Spontaneous atraumatic anterior subluxation of the sternoclavicular joint. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1989; **71**: 1280-1288 [PMID: 2793879]
- 34 **Jaggi A**, Lambert S. Rehabilitation for shoulder instability. *Br J Sports Med* 2010; **44**: 333-340 [PMID: 20371558 DOI: 10.1136/bjism.2009.059311]
- 35 **Ono K**, Inagawa H, Kiyota K, Terada T, Suzuki S, Maekawa K. Posterior dislocation of the sternoclavicular joint with obstruction of the innominate vein: case report. *J Trauma* 1998; **44**: 381-383 [PMID: 9498516 DOI: 10.1097/00005373-199802000-00027]
- 36 **Porral A**. Observation of a double dislocation of the right clavicle. *J Univ Hebd Chir Prat* 1831; **2**: 78-82
- 37 **Thyagarajan D**, Webb M, Wallace WA. A rare case of floating clavicle and a novel technique for stabilizing the sternoclavicular joint. *Shoulder & Elbow* 2015; **7**: 44-48 [DOI: 10.1177/1758573214536534]

**P- Reviewer:** Emara K, Hernandez-Sanchez S, Yamakado K  
**S- Editor:** Gong ZM **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wu HL



## Retrospective Cohort Study

## Promising short-term clinical results of the cementless Oxford phase III medial unicondylar knee prosthesis

Karin B van Dorp, Stefan JM Breugem, Daniël J Bruijn, Marcel JM Driessen

Karin B van Dorp, Stefan JM Breugem, Daniël J Bruijn, Marcel JM Driessen, Orthopedium Clinics, 2616 LS Delft, Zuid-Holland, the Netherland

Author contributions: All the authors contributed equally to this paper.

Institutional review board statement: The study was reviewed and approved by the medical research ethics board of Rotterdam.

Informed consent statement: All study participants provided informed written consent prior to study enrollment.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors declare not to have a conflict of interest related to the manuscript.

Data sharing statement: All study participants agreed with anonymous data sharing. The original anonymous dataset is available on request from the corresponding author.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Correspondence to: Karin B van Dorp, MD, Orthopedium Clinics, Olof Palmerstraat 20, 2616 LS Delft, Zuid-Holland, the Netherland. [k.b.vandorp@gmail.com](mailto:k.b.vandorp@gmail.com)  
Telephone: +31-8-80088444  
Fax: +31-8-80088445

Received: May 29, 2015  
Peer-review started: June 1, 2015  
First decision: August 25, 2015  
Revised: December 17, 2015  
Accepted: January 8, 2016  
Article in press: January 11, 2016  
Published online: April 18, 2016

### Abstract

**AIM:** To investigate the short-term clinical results of the Oxford phase III cementless medial unicondylar knee prosthesis (UKP) compared to the cemented medial UKP.

**METHODS:** We conducted a cross-sectional study in a tertiary orthopedic centre between the period of May 2010 and September 2012. We included 99 medial UKP in 97 patients and of these UKP, 53 were cemented and 46 were cementless. Clinical outcome was measured using a questionnaire, containing a visual analogue scale (VAS) for pain, Oxford Knee score, Kujala score and SF-12 score. Knee function was tested using the American Knee Society score. Complications, reoperations and revisions were recorded. Statistical significance was defined as a  $P$  value  $< 0.05$ .

**RESULTS:** In a mean follow-up time of 19.5 mo, three cemented medial UKP were revised to a total knee prosthesis. Reasons for revision were malrotation of the tibial component, aseptic loosening of the tibial component and progression of osteoarthritis in the lateral- and patellofemoral compartment. In five patients a successful reoperation was performed, because of impingement or (sub)luxation of the polyethylene bearing. Patients with a reoperation were significant younger than patients in the primary group (56.7 vs 64.0,  $P = 0.01$ ) and were more likely to be male (85.7% vs 38.8%,  $P = 0.015$ ). Overall the cementless medial UKP seems to perform better, but the differences in clinical outcome are not significant; a VAS pain score of 7.4 vs 11.7 ( $P = 0.22$ ), an Oxford Knee score of 43.3 vs 41.7 ( $P = 0.27$ ) and a Kujala score of 79.6 vs 78.0 ( $P = 0.63$ ). The American Knee Society scores were slightly better in the cementless group with 94.5 vs 90.2 ( $P = 0.055$ ) for the objective score and 91.2 vs 87.8 ( $P = 0.25$ ) for the subjective score.

**CONCLUSION:** The cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP shows good short-term clinical results, when used in a specialist clinic by an experienced surgeon.

**Key words:** Knee osteoarthritis; Unicondylar knee arthroplasty; Cementless; Treatment outcome; Reoperation

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** The higher revision rate in unicondylar knee arthroplasty compared to total knee arthroplasty is a concern. The cementless unicondylar knee prosthesis (UKP) eliminates one of the technical errors related to failure; the cementing technique. The cementless Oxford UKP also shows reduced radiolucent lines at one year follow-up, whereas the cemented UKP shows occurrence of radiolucent lines. The developing hospital has published encouraging results of the cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP. In our independent retrospective cohort study we observed three revisions of cemented UKP. There were five successful reoperations. The cementless UKP seems to perform better, but no significant difference could be found.

van Dorp KB, Breugem SJM, Bruijn DJ, Driessen MJM. Promising short-term clinical results of the cementless Oxford phase III medial unicondylar knee prosthesis. *World J Orthop* 2016; 7(4): 251-257 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-5836/full/v7/i4/251.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5312/wjo.v7.i4.251>

## INTRODUCTION

The unicondylar knee prosthesis (UKP) is an established treatment for end-stage medial osteoarthritis (OA) of the knee and accounts for around 8%-10% of all primary knee replacements<sup>[1,2]</sup>. One of the successful implants used, is the cemented Oxford medial UKP phase III. This is a fully congruent mobile bearing prosthesis, which is implanted *via* a minimal invasive procedure with minimal bone-loss. Success of the medial UKP is still largely related to the indication for UKP and the experience of the surgeon and the surgical team. This is confirmed by the lower survival rates of UKP in national registers compared to the survival rates of UKP implanted by specialized surgeons who perform UKP surgery regularly<sup>[1,2]</sup>.

The higher revision rates in unicondylar arthroplasty are a concern. The difference in revision rate between UKP and total knee prosthesis (TKP) is likely to be multi-factorial. A major issue seems to be the ease to choose for revision of a UKP compared to a revision of a TKP. With the introduction of the cementless Oxford UKP (2003) one of the technical errors related to failure, the cementing technique, can be eliminated.

Also, the cementless Oxford medial UKP shows reduced radiolucent lines at one year follow-up, whereas the cemented Oxford medial UKP shows occurrence of radiolucent lines during follow-up<sup>[3]</sup>. The occurrence of these radiolucent lines is thought to be a misleading factor for revision in patients with unexplained pain after cemented UKP. The developing hospital has published encouraging results of the cementless Oxford phase III UKP<sup>[3]</sup>, as well as cementless UKP by other manufacturers<sup>[4-6]</sup>.

Since May 2010 the cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP is frequently used in our clinic besides the cemented Oxford phase III medial UKP. In accordance with earlier published results, it is our experience that the cementless Oxford UKP performs as well as, or even better than the cemented Oxford UKP. With this retrospective study we want to compare the short-term clinical outcome of the cemented and the cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP performed in an independent center by one single surgeon.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Population

We conducted a cross-sectional study in an orthopedic center, specialized in prosthesiology and sports medicine. Between May 19, 2010 and September 01, 2011 a total of 106 medial UKP were implanted in 103 patients with primary medial osteoarthritis. For inclusion, patients had to meet the Oxford selection criteria for UKP and had to have a minimum follow-up of one year. Age, activity status and former high tibial osteotomy were not considered contra-indications. Exclusion criteria were patients who had surgery on their lower extremities less than 6 mo ago, hybrid fixation, patients with insufficient comprehension of the Dutch language and patients living abroad.

Of the 103 eligible patients, two patients were deceased at the time of follow-up and one patient refused participation. Four patients did not meet the inclusion criteria and were excluded from the study. Reasons for exclusion were: living abroad (two cemented UKP), surgery on the lower extremities less than 6 mo ago and Multiple Sclerosis with progressive muscle weakness (cementless UKP). In total 99 UKP in 97 patients were included in the study. All study participants provided informed written consent prior to study enrollment. All study participants agreed with anonymous data sharing.

### Technique

The medial Oxford phase III cemented and the cementless UKP are similar in design, except for the cylindrical main peg and a smaller anterior peg added posterior to the main peg in the cementless femoral component. Additionally, the cementless UKP has a hydroxyapatite coating with a porous titanium under-coating to stimulate bone adhesion.

**Table 1 Patient characteristics**

	Cemented <i>n</i> = 53	Cementless <i>n</i> = 46	<i>P</i> value
Age (yr)	64.6 ± 8.2	62.2 ± 6.7	0.12
Sex			0.471
Male	21 (39.6%)	21 (45.7%)	
Female	32 (60.4%)	25 (54.3%)	
ASA			0.497
1	15 (28.3%)	10 (21.7%)	
2	30 (56.6%)	31 (67.4%)	
3	8 (15.1%)	5 (10.9%)	
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	27.7 ± 4.1	29.0 ± 4.7	0.17
Follow-up (mo)	20.5 ± 3.9	18.3 ± 4.5	0.02
Ahlbäck grade medial joint space			0.442
0 (> 3 mm)	0 (0%)	1 (2.2%)	
1 (< 3 mm)	41 (77.4%)	33 (71.7%)	
2 (Obliteration)	10 (18.9%)	12 (26.1%)	
3 (Attrition < 5 mm)	2 (3.8%)	0	
Ahlbäck grade lateral joint space			0.129
0 (> 3 mm)	53 (100%)	45 (95.7%)	
1 (< 3 mm)	0	2 (4.3%)	
2 (Obliteration)	0	0	
3 (Attrition < 5 mm)	0	0	
Ahlbäck grade patellofemoral joint space			0.139
0 (> 3 mm)	29 (54.7%)	18 (39.1%)	
1 (< 3 mm)	23 (43.4%)	28 (60.9%)	
2 (Obliteration)	1 (1.9%)	0	
3 (Attrition < 5 mm)	0	0	

BMI: Body mass index.

All surgeries were performed by the senior author (MD), who performs more than 100 UKP per year. A short medial arthrotomy was used, followed by a thorough inspection of the knee to make the final decision. If the chondropathy was limited to the antero-medial tibia plateau, the lateral compartment had full thickness cartilage in the weight-bearing areas and the ligaments were intact, the knee was fit for an UKP. A tourniquet was used in all cases. The surgical technique was performed as described in the Oxford operative manual, but without intramedullary alignment of the femur component, as we believe this enlarges the risk of haemarthrosis.

Patients were told to start active knee flexion and extension as soon as possible. Post-operative pain management consisted of Acetaminophen, Diclofenac and an epidural patient controlled pain pump with Chirocaïn/Sufentanil in the first ± 24 h. Full weight-bearing with two elbow crutches was started the second post-operative day. Thrombosis prophylaxis consisted of Nadroparine and a compression stocking for a period of 6 wk. Patients who did not reach full extension or had trouble reaching 90 degrees flexion at discharge started with physical therapy immediately. All other patient started physical therapy 2 wk post-operative, to ensure adequate wound healing the first two weeks.

### Clinical and radiological evaluation

Except for patients who had a revision and patients who had a reoperation less than 6 mo ago, all patients received a questionnaire consisting a visual analogue

scale (VAS) for pain ranging from 0-100 (0 being no pain), the Oxford Knee score (OKS) scored from 48 to 0 with 48 being the best possible outcome<sup>[7]</sup>, the Kujala anterior knee pain score scored from 100 to 0 with 100 being the best possible score<sup>[8]</sup> and the SF-12 health survey<sup>[9]</sup>. If questions were left blank we contacted patients by phone. For clinical outcome we used the American Knee Society score<sup>[10]</sup> (AKSS objective and subjective score both ranging from 0-100, with 100 being the best possible score) performed by the first author (Karin B van Dorp) or by one of the co-authors. Range of motion and alignment were measured with the patient in supine position and with a goniometer measuring in 5 degree increments.

Revision was defined as a case in which the femoral or tibial component had to be removed and cases which were planned for this procedure. Cases in which nettoyage and polyethylene (PE) meniscal replacement took place or cases which were planned for this procedure are defined as reoperation.

Conventional X-rays in anteroposterior and lateral view, taken pre-operative, the first day post-operative and one year post-operative were evaluated on osteoarthritis grade per compartment using the Ahlbäck<sup>[11]</sup> (scored from 1 to 5, focusing on narrowing/attrition) by the first author. Progression of osteoarthritis of the lateral or patellofemoral compartment was defined as a change in Ahlbäck score between the X-rays taken the first day-post-operative and one year post-operative.

### Statistical analysis

Data were analyzed using SPSS 17 (IBM, New York, United States). Statistical significance was defined as a *P* value < 0.05. Scale variables were tested using the independent samples *t* test. Pearson's  $\chi^2$  test was used in case of nominal or ordinal variables.

## RESULTS

Of the 99 medial UKP implanted, 53 (53.5%) were cemented UKP and 46 (46.5%) were cementless UKP. Patient characteristics are described in Table 1. The groups were well matched, except for a shorter follow-up time in the cementless group 18.3 mo vs 20.5 mo (*P* = 0.02). This difference was caused by the relatively low volume of cementless UKP implanted in the introduction period.

### Reoperations and revisions

During a mean follow-up of 19.5 mo (range 12-33 mo, SD 4.3), seven patients were eligible for reoperation (7%) and three revisions tot TKP were performed (3%). An overview of reoperations and revisions is given in Table 2. The main reason for reoperation was bony or soft-tissue impingement in four cases (4.1%). In two cases (2.0%) subluxation of the meniscal bearing and in one case (1.0%) a 90 degrees rotation of the

**Table 2 Reoperations, revisions and outcome**

Type	Fixation	Operation performed	Indication	Survival (mo)	Gender	Age (yr)	ASA	BMI kg/m <sup>2</sup>	OKS	AKSS O/S
Revision	C	TKP PS 5/5/15 mm	Malrotation tibial component	16	Male	50	1	30.0	-	-
Redo	CL	Nettoyage PE 5 to 8	Subluxation PE	19	Male	50	1	30.0	48	100/100
Revision	C	TKP elsewhere	Aseptic loosening tibial component	20	Female	78	1	27.2	-	-
Redo	C	Nettoyage PE 5 to 6	PE luxation 90 degrees	21	Male	60	2	32.8	46	100/100
Redo	CL	Nettoyage PE 5 to 7	Impingement	21	Male	55	3	32.4	37	80/90
Redo	CL	Nettoyage PE 4 to 7	Impingement	21	Male	64	2	31.7	42	90/100
Redo	C	Nettoyage PE 4 to 6	Subluxation PE	22	Male	51	2	28.4	48	95/100
Redo	CL	Planned	Impingement	23	Male	55	2	26.6	-	-
Redo	CL	Planned	Impingement	26	Female	62	2	25.8	-	-
Revision	C	ACS 5/5/12, 5 mm	Progression of OA lateral/PF	27	Male	51	2	36.3	-	-

BMI: Body mass index; OA: Osteoarthritis; C: Cemented; CL: Cementless; PE: Polyethylene meniscus; OKS: Oxford knee score; AKSS O/S: American knee society score objective score/subjective score.

meniscal bearing occurred. Reoperations were treated with a minimal invasive medial arthrotomy, using the old incision. The impinging osteophytes were removed with a small osteotome, the presence of posterior osteophytes was checked with a curved osteotome and excessive fibrotic tissue was removed. In all cases a thicker PE meniscus was necessary to gain the appropriate balance. The clinical outcome of the reoperations, which were performed more than 6 mo ago, were all good to excellent (Table 2). Statistically, patients with a reoperation were significant younger than patients in the primary group (56.7 vs 64.0,  $P = 0.01$ ) and were more likely to be male (85.7% vs 38.8%,  $P = 0.015$ ). There were no significant differences between the primary group and the redo group concerning body mass index (BMI), ASA classification, SF-12 scores and pre-operative or post-operative OA grade.

All three revisions (3.1%) to TKP were cemented Oxford UKP. Reasons for revision were malrotation of the tibial component, aseptic loosening of the tibial component (revision surgery was performed elsewhere) and progression of OA in the lateral- and patellofemoral compartment. The time to revision was 16, 20 and 27 wk post-implantation. There were no significant differences between the primary group and the revision group concerning age, gender, BMI, ASA classification, SF-12 scores and pre-operative or post-operative Ahlbäck score.

**Functional outcome**

The revisions and reoperations excluded, 89 of the original UKP were still *in situ* and eligible for clinical assessment. Although no significant differences were found, the scores were slightly better in the cementless

group, with a VAS pain score of 7.4 vs 11.7 ( $P = 0.22$ ), an OKS of 43.3 vs 41.7 ( $P = 0.27$ ) and a Kujala score of 79.6 vs 78.0 ( $P = 0.63$ ) (Figure 1).

Because of health issues three patients accounting for four medial UKP were not able to come to our clinic for clinical evaluation. One patient refused clinical evaluation because of personal reasons. All these patients had good to excellent OKS outcomes (48, 48, 48 and 38). Of the remaining 85 medial UKP, 44 UKP (51.2%) were cemented and 41 (48.8%) were cementless UKP. The AKSS scores were slightly better in the cementless group 94.5 vs 90.2 ( $P = 0.055$ ) for the objective score and 91.2 vs 87.8 ( $P = 0.25$ ) for the subjective score, both not significantly different (Figure 1). The SF-12 scores were not significantly different in the cementless group, with a mean Physical Component Summary (PCS) score of 49.5 vs 47.6 ( $P = 0.28$ ) and Mental Component Summary (MCS) score of 55.3 vs 54.5 ( $P = 0.60$ ).

**Complications**

There were no cases of thrombosis or deep infection. No vascular or neurological complications occurred. No fractures were observed post-operatively in this cohort. One patient experienced a length difference of the operated leg after a total hip replacement, which resulted in an inappropriate gait pattern and led to pain in the knee in which the medial UKP was implanted (VAS score 76, OKS 9, Kujala 26).

**DISCUSSION**

With this cross-sectional study we wanted to compare the short-term clinical outcomes of the cemented and the cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP performed

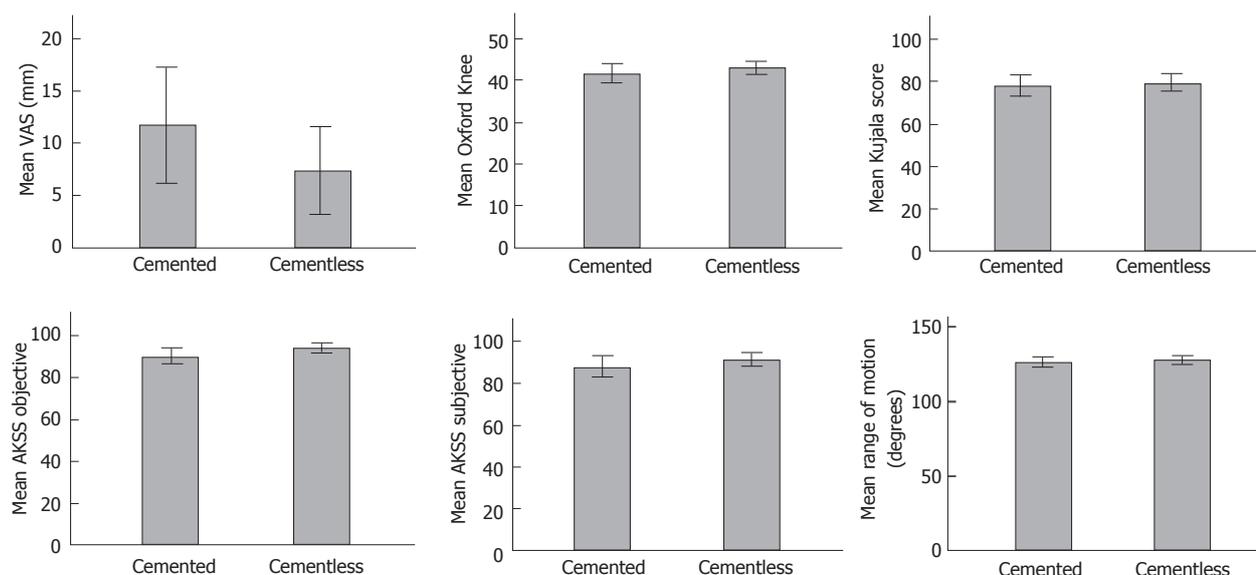


Figure 1 Questionnaire and clinical outcome (mean score with 95%CI error bars).

in an independent center by one single surgeon. We achieved a good to excellent short-term clinical outcome of both the cemented and the cementless Oxford UKP. Although not significant different, the cementless UKP showed better clinical results compared to the cemented UKP. These results support the good clinical results of the Oxford study group<sup>[12,13]</sup>.

In three cases (sub)luxation of the PE bearing occurred. PE bearing exchange with a good clinical outcome was not considered as a revision, but was listed as a reoperation (Table 2). In four cases the patient experienced impingement of the PE bearing, because of bony- or soft tissue re-growth at the bone ridge cranial to the anterior side of the femur condyle.

Patients requiring a reoperation were significantly younger and more frequently male. In earlier Oxford UKP survival studies gender has shown not to affect UKP survival. Whether age under 60 years old influences the survival rates is still a discussion. The Oxford group has shown in their studies no significant difference between survival in patients under and over 60 years old<sup>[13]</sup>. Worldwide registers and other independent studies however show higher revision rates in patients under 60 years old<sup>[14-16]</sup>. Patients aged under 60 in the reoperation group were relatively active patients, which we think might be part of the explanation for (sub)luxation. Impingement might be caused by too little bone resection cranial to the anterior side of the femur component or because of re-growth. We currently use the microplasty instrumentation and aim for a resection of approximately 10 mm caudal to the femur component, which seems to reduce the amount of patients with signs of anterior impingement.

Based on our results and experience, we believe that if there is an obvious reason for pain in a medial UKP, a reoperation can be successful and it prevents (early) revision surgery. This does require accurate patient

selection, based on physical examination and radiologic reviewing by an experienced surgeon.

There were no revisions in the cementless group. Of the cemented UKP, three had to be revised to a TKP, two of these revisions were performed in our clinic. Reasons for revision were malposition, aseptic loosening of the tibia component and progression of OA in the lateral and patellofemoral compartments. The time to revision varied between 16-27 mo. Two of the revisions were performed within the first two years after implantation. Generally, it is not recommended to revise a medial UKP to a TKP in the first two years after implantation, because of tibial stress and the bone remodeling that occurs. In this phase, medial pain is common and a bone scintigraphy can show false-positive results. Unless there is an obvious reason for failure of the UKP, revision to a TKP in this phase can be unsatisfying<sup>[13]</sup>.

The revision rates of the cemented UKP lie in between the excellent results of the Oxford study group<sup>[13]</sup> and the Joint registry reports<sup>[17]</sup>.

Surgical errors play a considerable role in UKP failure, as over-correction of an existing valgus deformity, overstuffing and cementing technique are frequently reported reasons for revision<sup>[17]</sup>. With the cementless UKA, cementing errors such as uneven distribution of the cement, cement residue posterior and loose particles, are eliminated. It is also known that cemented medial UKP show physiological radiolucent lines at follow-up, a phenomenon that is less seen in the cementless medial UKP<sup>[3]</sup>. Physiological radiolucent lines after medial UKP can easily be mistaken for radiolucency due to aseptic loosening. These factors may contribute to lower revision rate in cementless medial UKP compared to cemented medial UKP<sup>[1]</sup>.

The cementless UKP needs an adequate initial fixation. Although not observed in this cohort, peri-prosthetic tibia plateau fractures are more frequently

observed in cementless UKP. This might be due to a deep posterior tibial cortical cut or due to hard hammering, both should be avoided.

The strength of this study is the specialized character of our clinic and the choice to only include patients operated by one single surgeon. The occurrence of surgical errors is related to the frequency of the operation performed and the experience of the surgeon and his staff<sup>17</sup>. Our clinic is specialized in sports-, arthroscopic- and prosthetic surgery. We perform approximately 200 UKP per year of which more than half are performed by the senior author (Marcel JM Driessen). By comparing the clinical outcome of the cemented and cementless UKP performed by a single surgeon, we eliminated a surgeon bias for indication as well as a bias in surgical technique. Limitations of this study are the cross-sectional design and the relatively short follow-up time.

The cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP shows promising short-term clinical outcome when used in a specialized orthopedic center. Because of the promising results of the cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP, it is now the most used medial UKP in our clinic for eligible patients.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Arne Heneweer MSc. for biostatistical review.

## COMMENTS

### Background

The unicondylar knee prosthesis (UKP) is an established treatment for end-stage osteoarthritis (OA) of the knee and accounts for around 8%-10% of all primary knee replacements. One of the successful implants used, is the cemented Oxford medial UKP phase III. This is a fully congruent mobile bearing prosthesis, which is implanted via a minimal invasive procedure with minimal bone-loss. The success of the medial UKP is still largely related to the indication for surgery and the experience of the surgeon and the surgical team. The higher revision rates in unicondylar arthroplasty are a concern. The difference in revision rate between a UKP and a total knee prosthesis (TKP) is likely to be multi-factorial. A major issue seems to be the ease of choosing for a revision of a UKP compared to a TKP.

### Research frontiers

The developing hospital has published encouraging results of the cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP, as well as cementless UKP by other manufacturers.

### Innovations and breakthroughs

With the introduction of the cementless Oxford UKP (2003) one of the technical errors related to failure, the cementing technique can be eliminated. Also, the cementless Oxford medial UKP shows reduced radiolucent lines at one year follow-up, whereas the cemented Oxford medial UKP shows occurrence of radiolucent lines during follow-up. The occurrence of radiolucent lines is thought to be a misleading factor for revision in patients with unexplained pain after cemented UKP. In accordance with earlier published results, it is our experience that the cementless Oxford UKP performs as well as, or even better than the cemented Oxford UKP.

### Applications

With this retrospective study the authors want to compare the short-term clinical outcome of the cemented and the cementless Oxford phase III medial UKP

performed in an independent center by one single surgeon.

## Peer-review

This is a good article.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Robertsson O**, Knutson K, Lewold S, Lidgren L. The routine of surgical management reduces failure after unicompartmental knee arthroplasty. *J Bone Joint Surg Br* 2001; **83**: 45-49 [PMID: 11245537]
- 2 **Koskinen E**, Paavolainen P, Eskelinen A, Pulkkinen P, Remes V. Unicndylar knee replacement for primary osteoarthritis: a prospective follow-up study of 1,819 patients from the Finnish Arthroplasty Register. *Acta Orthop* 2007; **78**: 128-135 [PMID: 17453404]
- 3 **Pandit H**, Jenkins C, Beard DJ, Gallagher J, Price AJ, Dodd CA, Goodfellow JW, Murray DW. Cementless Oxford unicompartmental knee replacement shows reduced radiolucency at one year. *J Bone Joint Surg Br* 2009; **91**: 185-189 [PMID: 19190051 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620X.91B2.21413]
- 4 **Saxler G**, Temmen D, Bontemps G. Medium-term results of the AMC-unicompartmental knee arthroplasty. *Knee* 2004; **11**: 349-355 [PMID: 15351408]
- 5 **Forsythe ME**, Englund RE, Leighton RK. Unicndylar knee arthroplasty: a cementless perspective. *Can J Surg* 2000; **43**: 417-424 [PMID: 11129829]
- 6 **Magnussen PA**, Bartlett RJ. Cementless PCA unicompartmental joint arthroplasty for osteoarthritis of the knee. A prospective study of 51 cases. *J Arthroplasty* 1990; **5**: 151-158 [PMID: 2358814]
- 7 **Haverkamp D**, Breugem SJ, Sierevelt IN, Blankevoort L, van Dijk CN. Translation and validation of the Dutch version of the Oxford 12-item knee questionnaire for knee arthroplasty. *Acta Orthop* 2005; **76**: 347-352 [PMID: 16156462]
- 8 **Kujala UM**, Jaakkola LH, Koskinen SK, Taimela S, Hurme M, Nelimarkka O. Scoring of patellofemoral disorders. *Arthroscopy* 1993; **9**: 159-163 [PMID: 8461073]
- 9 **Gandek B**, Ware JE, Aaronson NK, Apolone G, Bjorner JB, Brazier JE, Bullinger M, Kaasa S, Leplege A, Prieto L, Sullivan M. Cross-validation of item selection and scoring for the SF-12 Health Survey in nine countries: results from the IQOLA Project. International Quality of Life Assessment. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1998; **51**: 1171-1178 [PMID: 9817135]
- 10 **Van Der Straeten C**, Witvrouw E, Willems T, Bellemans J, Victor J. Translation and validation of the Dutch new Knee Society Scoring System ©. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2013; **471**: 3565-3571 [PMID: 23836243 DOI: 10.1007/s11999-013-3149-6]
- 11 **Ahlbäck S**. Osteoarthritis of the knee. A radiographic investigation. *Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh)* 1968; **Suppl 277**: 7-72 [PMID: 5706059]
- 12 **Pandit H**, Liddle AD, Kendrick BJ, Jenkins C, Price AJ, Gill HS, Dodd CA, Murray DW. Improved fixation in cementless unicompartmental knee replacement: five-year results of a randomized controlled trial. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 2013; **95**: 1365-1372 [PMID: 23925740 DOI: 10.2106/JBJS.L.01005]
- 13 **Liddle AD**, Pandit H, O'Brien S, Doran E, Penny ID, Hooper GJ, Burn PJ, Dodd CA, Beverland DE, Maxwell AR, Murray DW. Cementless fixation in Oxford unicompartmental knee replacement: a multicentre study of 1000 knees. *Bone Joint J* 2013; **95-B**: 181-187 [PMID: 23365026 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620X.95B2.30411]
- 14 **Kuipers BM**, Kollen BJ, Bots PC, Burger BJ, van Raay JJ, Tulp NJ, Verheyen CC. Factors associated with reduced early survival in the Oxford phase III medial unicompartment knee replacement. *Knee* 2010; **17**: 48-52 [PMID: 19716706 DOI: 10.1016/j.knee.2009.07.005]
- 15 **Matharu G**, Robb C, Baloch K, Pynsent P. The Oxford medial unicompartmental knee replacement: survival and the affect of age and gender. *Knee* 2012; **19**: 913-917 [PMID: 22480781 DOI: 10.1016/j.knee.2012.03.004]
- 16 **Kort NP**, van Raay JJ, van Horn JJ. The Oxford phase III

unicompartmental knee replacement in patients less than 60 years of age. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* 2007; **15**: 356-360 [PMID: 17028868]

17 **Label G**, Sekyra K, Pawelka W, Janda W, Stöckl B. Outcome and

reproducibility of data concerning the Oxford unicompartmental knee arthroplasty: a structured literature review including arthroplasty registry data. *Acta Orthop* 2011; **82**: 131-135 [PMID: 21434760 DOI: 10.3109/17453674.2011.566134]

**P- Reviewer:** Gill TK **S- Editor:** Ji FF **L- Editor:** A  
**E- Editor:** Wu HL



## Retrospective Cohort Study

# Ankle fracture configuration following treatment with and without arthroscopic-assisted reduction and fixation

Chayanin Anghong

Chayanin Anghong, Department of Orthopaedics, Faculty of Medicine, Thammasat University, Klong Luang 12120, Pathum Thani, Thailand

**Author contributions:** Anghong C designed and performed the research, analyzed the data and wrote the paper.

**Institutional review board statement:** This study (study code: MTU-EC-OT-0-099/54) was approved by the institutional review board of the Faculty of Medicine, Thammasat University, Pathum Thani, Thailand.

**Informed consent statement:** All involved participants gave their informed consent prior to study inclusion.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The author received the funding supports for academic meetings and visit from Smith and Nephew LTD (Thailand) and Device Innovation (Arthrex distributor in Thailand).

**Data sharing statement:** The original dataset is available on request from the corresponding author at [chatthara@yahoo.com](mailto:chatthara@yahoo.com).

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Chayanin Anghong, MD, PhD, Department of Orthopaedics, Faculty of Medicine, Thammasat University, Klong Luang 12120, Pathum Thani, Thailand. [chatthara@yahoo.com](mailto:chatthara@yahoo.com)  
Telephone: +66-2-9269775  
Fax: +66-2-9269793

Received: May 9, 2015  
Peer-review started: May 11, 2015  
First decision: July 27, 2015  
Revised: December 10, 2015

Accepted: January 5, 2016  
Article in press: January 7, 2016  
Published online: April 18, 2016

## Abstract

**AIM:** To report ankle fracture configurations and bone quality following arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal-fixation (ARIF) or open reduction and internal-fixation (ORIF).

**METHODS:** The patients of ARIF ( $n = 16$ ) or ORIF ( $n = 29$ ) to treat unstable ankle fracture between 2006 and 2014 were reviewed retrospectively. Baseline data, including age, sex, type of injury, immediate postoperative fracture configuration (assessed on X-rays and graded by widest gap and largest step-off of any intra-articular site), bone quality [assessed with bone mineral density (BMD) testing] and arthritic changes on X-rays following surgical treatments were recorded for each group.

**RESULTS:** Immediate-postoperative fracture configurations did not differ significantly between the ARIF and ORIF groups. There were anatomic alignments as 8 (50%) and 8 (27.6%) patients in ARIF and ORIF groups ( $P = 0.539$ ) respectively. There were acceptable alignments as 12 (75%) and 17 (58.6%) patients in ARIF and ORIF groups ( $P = 0.341$ ) respectively. The arthritic changes in follow-up period as at least 16 wk following the surgeries were shown as 6 (75%) and 10 (83.3%) patients in ARIF and ORIF groups ( $P = 0.300$ ) respectively. Significantly more BMD tests were performed in patients aged  $> 60$  years ( $P < 0.001$ ), ARIF patients ( $P = 0.021$ ), and female patients ( $P = 0.029$ ). There was no significant difference in BMD test  $t$  scores between the two groups.

**CONCLUSION:** Ankle fracture configurations following

surgeries are similar between ARIF and ORIF groups, suggesting that ARIF is not superior to ORIF in treatment of unstable ankle fractures.

**Key words:** Arthroscopy; Ankle; Fractures; Fracture fixation; Bone densitometry reports

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** There was no significant difference between arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal-fixation (ARIF) and open reduction and internal-fixation (ORIF) in immediate-postoperative ankle fracture configuration in the present study. Although the use of arthroscopy in orthopaedic trauma is increasing, the effectiveness of ARIF compared with that of ORIF in the management of ankle fractures has yet to be verified. The low rate of bone mineral density testing reflects a lack of awareness of the need for routine post-injury testing for osteoporosis in patients with ankle fractures.

Angthong C. Ankle fracture configuration following treatment with and without arthroscopic-assisted reduction and fixation. *World J Orthop* 2016; 7(4): 258-264 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-5836/full/v7/i4/258.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5312/wjo.v7.i4.258>

## INTRODUCTION

Ankle arthroscopy, introduced into the field of ankle surgery for several years is a minimally invasive intra-articular treatment with several advantages<sup>[1,2]</sup>. Miyamoto *et al*<sup>[3]</sup> reported the benefit of arthroscopic examination in the diagnosis of syndesmotic disruption, which occurs mostly with ankle fracture. Imade *et al*<sup>[4]</sup> also demonstrated the advantages of arthroscopic procedures for ankle injury combined with Maisonneuve fracture, such as arthroscopic-assisted visualization during syndesmotic screw fixation, and drilling an osteochondral lesion of the talus. Takao *et al*<sup>[5]</sup> proposed the role of arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation for accurate diagnose and treat intra-articular disorders combined with distal fibular fractures. However, there are no reports of fracture configuration and bone quality in patients with unstable ankle fractures treated with arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation (ARIF) vs open reduction and internal fixation (ORIF).

To address this, the immediate-postoperative configurations of intra-articular ankle fractures, as well as bone quality *via* postoperative bone mineral density (BMD) testing, were investigated in a series of unstable ankle fractures treated with ARIF or ORIF. Relationships between relevant patient and technical variables and postoperative BMD were also determined. The study tested the hypothesis that there was no

**Table 1** Patients' baseline data

	Arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation	Open reduction and internal fixation	P value
Number	16	29	
Age (yr) <sup>1</sup>	47.8 ± 16.3	45.0 ± 16.8	0.590
Male/female	5/11	19/10	0.035 <sup>2</sup>
Lauge-Hansen	14/2	19/10	0.164
Supination/pronation			
Bone mineral density test	7 (43.8%)	3 (10.3%)	0.021 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Mean ± SD; <sup>2</sup>Significant difference.

difference between ARIF and ORIF; the alternative, that ARIF is superior to ORIF in the treatment of unstable ankle fracture, would be demonstrated by associations between ARIF and superior anatomic fracture configuration. A second aim of the study was to determine the prevalence of post-injury BMD testing in order to evaluate clinicians' level of awareness regarding the need for investigation of osteoporosis in patients with ankle fractures.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The medical records of patients who underwent fixation of unstable ankle fractures between April 2006 and October 2014 were reviewed retrospectively. After the exclusion of patients with incomplete or unavailable medical records or inadequate radiographic data, 45 ankle fractures in 45 patients [mean age, 46.5 years (range, 18-80 years)] were included in the study. ARIF (*n* = 16) or ORIF (*n* = 29) had been performed at the discretion of the attending surgeon. Thirty-three patients (73.3%) had a supination-type<sup>[6]</sup> ankle fracture and 12 (26.7%) had pronation-type<sup>[6]</sup> ankle fracture. Baseline data, including demographic information, and the rate of BMD testing, are presented in Table 1. This study was approved by the institutional review board of the medical center where this study (study code: MTU-EC-OT-0-099/54) was performed.

### Operative technique

Before each procedure, the operated limb was exsanguinated and a thigh tourniquet was inflated to 250-300 mmHg and deflated after wound closure. All patients in the ARIF group were operated on by the same foot-ankle arthroscopy fellowship-trained surgeon (CA). Fracture configuration was checked after fixation by fluoroscopic and arthroscopic examination and corrected, whenever possible, if the alignment was not acceptable. As recommended by Miyamoto *et al*<sup>[3]</sup>, direct visualization *via* arthroscopy was achieved with the use of fluid irrigation *via* gravity flow (*i.e.*, without a pump), through the anterolateral and anteromedial portals. Arthroscopic assessment was performed after fixation in order to evaluate the stability of the distal



Figure 1 The immediate-postoperative fracture configuration via the radiograph in the arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation group.

tibiofibular syndesmosis, with fixation considered inadequate if an opening of 2 mm could be identified, and to identify and debride any fibrous tissue interposed in the distal tibiofibular joint. Any other intra-articular disorders, such as osteochondral injury and synovitis, which often accompany unstable ankle fracture, were accessed and treated at that time.

In the ORIF group, patients were operated on by the author, other orthopaedic trauma surgeons, or fellowship-trained foot-ankle surgeons. Anteromedial approach was used for medial malleolar reduction and fixation. The reduction was mainly confirmed by the apposition of fracture ridge at the outer rim of ankle joint and not the direct vision in the joint space. It was also confirmed by the fluoroscopic examination. Lateral approach was used for lateral malleolar or distal fibular reduction and fixation. The reduction was mainly confirmed by the apposition of fracture ridge at the outer rim of ankle joint and not the direct vision in the joint space. It was also confirmed by the fluoroscopic examination. The final configuration of fractures and alignments was checked by fluoroscopic examination after all fixation(s) and, if the alignment was not acceptable, corrected if possible. Surgical drains, including a drain set to bulb suction or a Penrose drain, were placed prior to closing the wound at the discretion of the attending surgeon. A posterior short leg splint was applied after wound closure in all cases.

#### Radiographic outcome

For all patients, independent evaluations of plain radiographs (anteroposterior, mortise, and lateral views) were conducted by trained orthopedic interns to determine immediate-postoperative fracture configuration and arthritic changes following the surgeries. Assessment of step-off and the widest gap at any intra-articular site of fracture involvement was graded according to the following scales: (1) Detailed evaluation of step-off/gap: Fracture configuration was considered anatomic for a step-off/gap of  $\leq 1.0$  mm, good for 1.1-2.0 mm, fair for 2.1-3.0 mm; and poor for  $> 3.0$  mm); (2) General evaluation of step-off/gap: Fracture configuration was also assigned a general grade of either

acceptable (step-off/gap  $\leq 2.0$  mm) or unacceptable (step-off/gap  $> 2.0$  mm).

#### Statistical analysis

Data were analyzed using SPSS for Windows, Version 13.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, United States). Categorical variables were compared using the Fisher's exact test or  $\chi^2$  test, and continuous variables were compared using Student's *t* test for normally distributed data or the Mann-Whitney *U* test for non-normally distributed data. A *P* value of  $< 0.05$  was considered statistically significant.

## RESULTS

Neither group demonstrated compartment syndrome or significant complications postoperatively. Table 1 presents a comparison of demographic and clinical variables between the ARIF and ORIF groups. The ARIF and ORIF groups did not differ significantly in age or fracture type (Lauge-Hansen supination/pronation<sup>[6]</sup>). However, there were significantly more female patients in the ARIF group than in the ORIF group ( $P = 0.035$ ), and significantly more ARIF patients than ORIF patients underwent post-injury BMD testing ( $P = 0.021$ ).

Table 2 presents radiographic outcomes for both groups. There was no significant difference in immediate-postoperative fracture configuration, as assessed by both detailed and general grading systems, between the ARIF (Figure 1) and ORIF (Figure 2) groups. Regarding the arthritic changes of ankle following the fracture, there were 20 patients who had the follow-up period as at least 16 wk following the surgeries (mean follow-up time: 9.8 mo; range 4-22 mo). There were 16 patients (80%) who had mild to significant level of arthritic changes (Table 3). In addition, there were no significant difference of the rates of arthritic changes between ARIF and ORIF groups ( $P = 0.3$ ) (Table 3). Regarding the postoperative complications, there were two patients who had the available records reporting postoperative complications in overall study (ORIF group: 1 patient with major complications needing additional surgeries; ARIF group: 1 patient with a general complication

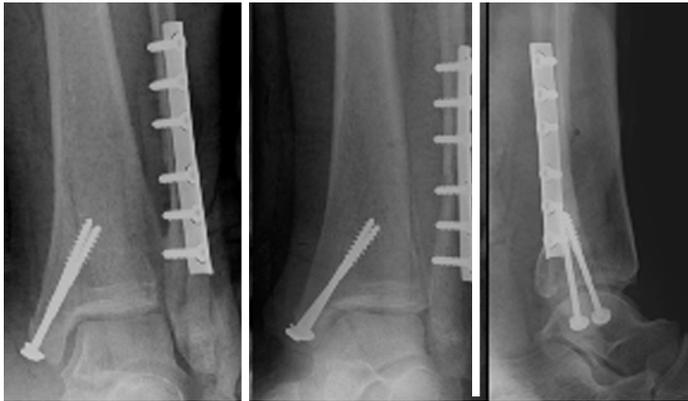


Figure 2 The immediate-postoperative fracture configuration via the radiograph in the open reduction and internal fixation group.

	Arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation	Open reduction and internal fixation	P value
<b>Meticulous grading</b>			
Anatomic (step/gap ≤ 1.0 mm)	8 (50%)	8 (27.6%)	0.539
Good (step/gap = 1.1-2.0 mm)	4 (25%)	9 (31.0%)	
Fair (step/gap = 2.1-3.0 mm)	2 (12.5%)	5 (17.2%)	
Poor (step/gap > 3.0 mm)	2 (12.5%)	7 (24.1%)	
<b>General grading</b>			
Acceptable (step/gap ≤ 2.0 mm)	12 (75.0%)	17 (58.6%)	0.341
Unacceptable (step/gap > 2.0 mm)	4 (25.0%)	12 (41.4%)	

Treatment groups	Arthritic changes <sup>1</sup>			Significance	P value
	None	Mild	Moderate		
Arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation	2 (25%)	3 (37.5%)	0	3 (37.5%)	0.3
Open reduction and internal fixation	2 (16.7%)	6 (50%)	3 (25%)	1 (8.3%)	
Total	4 (20%)	9 (45%)	3 (15%)	4 (20%)	

<sup>1</sup>Arthritic changes was described as mild (presence of osteophyte), moderate (narrowing of joint space), and significance (presence of osteophyte associated with narrowing of joint space).

with no need of additional surgeries). In ORIF group, a mentioned patient had major complications as malaligned fracture and loss of reduction following the initial surgery. In the retrospective review of his initially postoperative radiograph, there was the non-anatomic reduction of medial malleolar fracture with a fracture gap around 1.4 mm (Figure 3) but it was missed during the procedure. He also had the surgical wound inflammation and possible infection that needed the surgical debridement and hardware removal. He was treated with an ankle arthrodesis as a definitive procedure. He could return to recovery uneventfully following the final treatment. In ARIF group, a mentioned patient had a general complication as the surgical wound inflammation and possible infection that needed only intravenous antibiotic medication and local wound care. Her wound had been healed uneventfully following the mentioned treatment. Both major and general complications rates were no significant differences between the two groups ( $P > 0.05$ ).

Table 4 compares demographic, clinical, and perioperative data for patients who did and did not undergo BMD testing. Of the 45 study patients, only 10 (22.2%) underwent post-injury BMD testing; 8 of 10 BMD-tested patients had a  $t$  score indicative of osteopenia<sup>[7,8]</sup>. There were significantly higher rates of BMD testing in patients aged > 60 years ( $P < 0.001$ ), patients who underwent ARIF ( $P = 0.021$ ), and female patients ( $P = 0.029$ ).

However, bone quality, as assessed by BMD-test  $t$  scores, did not differ significantly between the ARIF and ORIF groups. In addition, no significant difference was found in the prevalence of BMD testing between low- and high-energy-fractures ( $P = 0.341$ ) or among the differences of postoperatively fracture configurations ( $P = 0.06$ ).

Subgroup analysis of the arthroscopic findings of patients in the ARIF group is presented in Table 5. Osteochondral lesion of the tibial plafond (modified Outerbridge grade II<sup>[9]</sup>) was found in one patient. The most common locations of talar lesions were the anterolateral (37.6%) and anteromedial (18.8%) areas. Sixty percent of microfractures as described by previous authors<sup>[1]</sup> were performed for grade III-IV osteochondral lesions.

## DISCUSSION

Over the past decade, the number of orthopedic surgical procedures performed with arthroscopic assistance has increased<sup>[3-5]</sup>. Indications for ARIF include transchondral talar dome fracture, talar fracture, low-grade fracture of the distal tibia, syndesmotic injury, malleolar fracture, and chronic pain following definitive management of fracture about the ankle<sup>[3-5,10]</sup>. Among

**Table 4 Bone mineral density test and related parameters**

	Patients with BMD tests (n = 10)	Patients without BMD tests (n = 35)	P value
Age (yr) <sup>1</sup>	64.2 ± 9.4	40.8 ± 14.3	< 0.001 <sup>2</sup>
Male/female	2/8	22/13	0.029 <sup>2</sup>
Lauge-Hansen	9/1	24/11	0.246
Supination/pronation			
ORIF/ARIF	3/7	26/9	0.021 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Mean ± SD; <sup>2</sup>Significant difference. ARIF: Arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation; BMD: Bone mineral density; ORIF: Open reduction and internal fixation.

**Table 5 Arthroscopic findings in arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation patients**

Findings	Number of patients (%)
Osteochondral lesions	
Talus	10 (62.5%)
Tibial plafond	1 (6.3%)
Modified outerbridge classification (talar lesion)	
Grade I	1 (6.3%)
Grade II	4 (25%)
Grade III	3 (18.8%)
Grade IV	2 (12.5%)
Synovitis	15 (93.7%)
Lateral	1 (6.3%)
Medial and lateral	11 (68.8%)
Unspecified	3 (18.8%)
Ligamentous injury	
None	6 (37.5%)
AITFL	6 (37.5%)
AITFL-PITFL	2 (12.5%)
AITFL-Deep deltoid	2 (12.5%)

ARIF: Arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation; AITFL: Anteroinferior tibiofibular ligament; PITFL: Posteroinferior tibiofibular ligament.

the potential benefits are less extensive exposure, preservation of blood supply, and improved visualization of the pathology. However, data regarding fracture configuration and bone quality in patients with unstable ankle fractures treated with and without ARIF have not been reported.

The present study demonstrates no significant difference in immediate-postoperative configuration or arthritic changes in a short-term follow-up period between groups. Other authors<sup>[5]</sup>, however, have previously shown superior results in the ARIF group. With regard to between-group differences in postoperative fracture configuration, the discrepancy between our results and those of other authors<sup>[5]</sup> may have been the result of the small number of patients in the ARIF group in the present study. Future prospective studies that include larger numbers of patients with longer term of follow-up and in which clinical scores are recorded in conjunction with the evaluation of postoperative fracture configuration and arthritic changes are necessary to determine whether there



**Figure 3** The initially postoperative radiograph revealed the non-anatomic reduction of medial malleolar fracture with a fracture gap around 1.4 mm which was missed during the primary procedure in the open reduction and internal fixation group.

is a significant association between ARIF and better postoperative outcomes. However, as an alternative to conventional osteosynthesis, ARIF can facilitate correct assessment of surgical reduction of complex fractures and allow visualization of non-anatomical reductions that would not otherwise be detected under fluoroscopy<sup>[11]</sup>. This may help to minimize surgical soft-tissue damage and wound extension during surgical reduction<sup>[11,12]</sup>. Moreover, intra-articular pathology and associated cartilaginous lesions, such as those detected in the present study, can be evaluated and treated as appropriate<sup>[11,13]</sup>.

Regarding the comparison of advantages and disadvantages between ARIF and conventional osteosynthesis or ORIF, the advantages of ARIF were demonstrated as it could directly assess a reduction of an intra-articular fracture and this could provide more anatomic reduction than ORIF. In addition, this procedure was able to perform the debridement to remove the residual hematoma and synovitis debris that might cause pain and limitation of an ankle motion after fixation. It could perform the arthroscopic repair of concomitant injury such as osteochondral lesions<sup>[11,13]</sup>. Finally, it could also help the surgeon to evaluate syndesmotic widening from the syndesmotic injury during the arthroscopic examination<sup>[3]</sup> and following syndesmotic fixation if this injury was associated with an ankle fracture. The disadvantages of ARIF could be informed as it might considerably add the operative time by the surgeon with an inadequacy of arthroscopic skills. The longer time of operation might potentially lead to the swelling of surgical wound and compartment syndrome, particularly in some types of ankle fractures such as a Maisonneuve fracture<sup>[4]</sup>. On the other hand, the advantages of ORIF were explained, as this approach was familiar with any surgeons who had basic skills of the open reduction and fixation of fracture. There was no need of arthroscopic skills to perform this conventional approach. Therefore, this approach is more reproducibility than ARIF. In addition, it has low risk of the compartment syndrome following the operation.

However, the disadvantages of ORIF could be as the inability to directly confirm the anatomic reduction of fractures in the joint space. The reduction was routinely checked by the apposition of fracture ridge at the outer rim of ankle joint and by the fluoroscopic examination. These methods could miss some subtle malreduction of fracture in the joint<sup>[11]</sup> as shown in one patient in ORIF group in the present study. This approach could not perform directly debridement of the residual hematoma included another debris in the joint. It could not perform simultaneously repair of associated lesions, such as osteochondral lesions, or directly assess the syndesmotic widening during the procedure. Surgeons may have to consider these advantages and disadvantages of each approach when they have to make any decision for their patients.

In the present study, only 22.2% of patients received a post-injury BMD test. This suggests a lack of awareness of the need for routine post-injury testing for osteoporosis in ankle-fracture patients; particularly those over the age of 45 (mean age of patients in the present study was 46.5 years). This lack of awareness is consistent with the same parameter in overall low-or high energy fractures in a previous study<sup>[7]</sup>. No significant difference was found in the prevalence of BMD testing between patients with low and high-energy fractures ( $P = 0.341$ ) or among the grades of postoperative fracture configuration ( $P = 0.06$ ). However, age > 60 years and female sex were identified in the present study to be factors significantly associated with post-fracture BMD testing. In ARIF patients, in-patient care by a single foot-ankle surgeon was a significant predictor of post-fracture BMD. Castel *et al*<sup>[14]</sup> proposed that many physicians do not recognize osteoporosis as a metabolic condition and thus fail to correlate it with other medical conditions. Suarez-Almazor *et al*<sup>[15]</sup> revealed that physician attitudes were vital factors in decisions about screening and treatment of osteoporosis. Female patients were more likely than male patients to receive BMD testing after a low-energy fracture<sup>[7]</sup>. Castel *et al*<sup>[14]</sup> proposed that this bias might be due to the misapprehension that osteoporosis is a problem affecting only females. Improved communication between orthopedic surgeons, specialists, and involved physicians with respect to evidence-based medicine may help to reduce the gap between fracture occurrence and osteoporosis management in both sexes.

In the present study, eight patients in a subgroup of 10 BMD-tested patients had  $t$  scores indicative of osteopenia<sup>[4,5]</sup>. It has been suggested that there is an association between vitamin D deficiency and osteoporosis<sup>[16]</sup>. The high rate of osteopenia in the present study is consistent with that of a previous study, which demonstrated vitamin D deficiency to be common among patients with foot or ankle fracture<sup>[17]</sup>. These studies highlight the importance of diagnosing osteoporosis in patients with ankle fractures, particularly in patients who have low energy fractures, in order to

prevent subsequent fractures<sup>[18,19]</sup>. A limitation of the present study was that the small number of patients in the ARIF group might have made a between-group difference difficult to detect.

In conclusion, there was no significant difference between ARIF and ORIF in immediate-postoperative ankle fracture configuration or arthritic changes in a short-term follow-up period. Further study with larger number of patients and longer term of follow-up was needed to validate this conclusion. Although the use of arthroscopy in trauma is increasing, the effectiveness of ARIF compared with that of ORIF in the management of ankle fractures has yet to be verified. The low rate of BMD testing reflects a lack of awareness of the need for routine post-injury testing for osteoporosis in patients with ankle fractures.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author would like to propose special thanks to Dr. Waroot Pholsawatjai and Dr. Artit Ngiemsuwan who supported about data collection in this study.

## COMMENTS

### Background

Ankle arthroscopy, introduced into the field of ankle surgery for several years is a minimally invasive intra-articular treatment with several advantages. However, there are no reports of fracture configuration, bone quality, arthritic changes in patients with unstable ankle fractures treated with arthroscopic-assisted reduction and internal fixation (ARIF) vs open reduction and internal fixation (ORIF).

### Research frontiers

The present study is to report ankle fracture configurations, bone quality, and arthritic changes following ARIF or ORIF.

### Innovations and breakthroughs

In the past, some concerns arose about safety and efficacy of ARIF. In addition, some surgeons may concern it as difficult to perform for the routinely practice basis. The present study shows that ARIF is comparable to ORIF in terms of postoperative results as immediate-postoperative ankle fracture configuration or arthritic changes or complication rates in a short-term follow-up period. However, ARIF could directly assess a reduction of an intra-articular fracture or syndesmosis and this may provide more anatomic reduction than ORIF in larger study. In addition, arthroscopic treatments for associated intra-articular lesions can be performed in patients with ARIF. This kind of procedure is the advantage in the ARIF group.

### Applications

Patients with unstable ankle fractures will benefit from ARIF, if treated with cautiously systematic steps as described in the section of operative technique, avoiding untreated intra-articular lesions which commonly associated with ankle fracture and possibly correlated with long term posttraumatic arthritis.

### Terminology

ARIF is referred to the operation that uses an arthroscopic examination to evaluate the stability of the distal tibiofibular syndesmosis, fracture alignment following open reduction and internal fixation, and other intra-articular disorders, such as osteochondral injury and synovitis, which often accompany unstable ankle fracture. The improper alignment of fracture and associated intra-articular lesions can be accessed and treated at that time. ORIF is referred to the conventional operation that uses an open surgery to perform the fracture

reduction and internal fixation. This kind of procedure does not include the arthroscopic examination during the procedure. Bone mineral density (BMD) testing is to measure how much calcium and other types of minerals are in a location of bone in each patient. This test helps the health care provider detect osteopenia or osteoporosis and predict the risk of fractures in each patient. The present study used a dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry scan for the BMD-test which would demonstrate the result in a value of "t score".

**Peer-review**

It is a well written article and very interesting.

**REFERENCES**

- 1 **Angthong C**, Yoshimura I, Kanazawa K, Takeyama A, Hagio T, Ida T, Naito M. Critical three-dimensional factors affecting outcome in osteochondral lesion of the talus. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* 2013; **21**: 1418-1426 [PMID: 23328985 DOI: 10.1007/s00167-013-2364-8]
- 2 **Zengerink M**, Struijs PA, Tol JL, van Dijk CN. Treatment of osteochondral lesions of the talus: a systematic review. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* 2010; **18**: 238-246 [PMID: 19859695 DOI: 10.1007/s00167-009-0942-6]
- 3 **Miyamoto W**, Takao M. Management of chronic disruption of the distal tibiofibular syndesmosis. *World J Orthop* 2011; **2**: 1-6 [PMID: 22474625 DOI: 10.5312/wjo.v2.i1.1]
- 4 **Imade S**, Takao M, Miyamoto W, Nishi H, Uchio Y. Leg anterior compartment syndrome following ankle arthroscopy after Maisonneuve fracture. *Arthroscopy* 2009; **25**: 215-218 [PMID: 19171284 DOI: 10.1016/j.arthro.2007.08.027]
- 5 **Takao M**, Uchio Y, Naito K, Fukazawa I, Kakimaru T, Ochi M. Diagnosis and treatment of combined intra-articular disorders in acute distal fibular fractures. *J Trauma* 2004; **57**: 1303-1307 [PMID: 15625464 DOI: 10.1097/01.TA.0000114062.42369.88]
- 6 **Lauge-hansen N**. Fractures of the ankle. II. Combined experimental-surgical and experimental-roentgenologic investigations. *Arch Surg* 1950; **60**: 957-985 [PMID: 15411319 DOI: 10.1001/archsurg.1950.01250010980011]
- 7 **Angthong C**, Rodjanawijitkul S, Samart S, Angthong W. Prevalence of bone mineral density testing and osteoporosis management following low- and high-energy fractures. *Acta Orthop Traumatol Turc* 2013; **47**: 318-322 [PMID: 24164940 DOI: 10.3944/AOTT.2013.3065]
- 8 **Levasseur R**, Sabatier JP, Guilcher C, Guaydier-Souquières G, Costentin-Pignol V, Jean-Jacques PY, Hulet C, Vielpeau C, Marcelli C. Medical management of patients over 50 years admitted to orthopedic surgery for low-energy fracture. *Joint Bone Spine* 2007;

- 74: 160-165 [PMID: 16987682 DOI: 10.1016/j.jbspin.2006.03.003]
- 9 **Uhl M**, Allmann KH, Tauer U, Laubenberger J, Adler CP, Ihling C, Langer M. Comparison of MR sequences in quantifying in vitro cartilage degeneration in osteoarthritis of the knee. *Br J Radiol* 1998; **71**: 291-296 [PMID: 9616238 DOI: 10.1259/bjr.71.843.9616238]
- 10 **Bonasia DE**, Rossi R, Saltzman CL, Amendola A. The role of arthroscopy in the management of fractures about the ankle. *J Am Acad Orthop Surg* 2011; **19**: 226-235 [PMID: 21464216]
- 11 **Schoepp C**, Rixen D. Arthroscopy-guided fracture management. Ankle joint and calcaneus. *Unfallchirurg* 2013; **116**: 318-325 [PMID: 23515645 DOI: 10.1007/s00113-012-2347-0]
- 12 **Kong C**, Kolla L, Wing K, Younger AS. Arthroscopy-assisted closed reduction and percutaneous nail fixation of unstable ankle fractures: description of a minimally invasive procedure. *Arthrosc Tech* 2014; **3**: e181-e184 [PMID: 24749042 DOI: 10.1016/j.eats.2013.09.018]
- 13 **Turhan E**, Doral MN, Demirel M, Atay AO, Bozkurt M, Bilge O, Huri G, Atesok K, Kaya D. Arthroscopy-assisted reduction versus open reduction in the fixation of medial malleolar fractures. *Eur J Orthop Surg Traumatol* 2013; **23**: 953-959 [PMID: 23412228 DOI: 10.1007/s00590-012-1100-2]
- 14 **Castel H**, Bonneh DY, Sherf M, Liel Y. Awareness of osteoporosis and compliance with management guidelines in patients with newly diagnosed low-impact fractures. *Osteoporos Int* 2001; **12**: 559-564 [PMID: 11527053 DOI: 10.1007/s001980170077]
- 15 **Suarez-Almazor M**, Homik JE, Messina D, Davis P. Attitudes and beliefs of family physicians and gynecologists in relation to the prevention and treatment of osteoporosis. *J Bone Miner Res* 1997; **12**: 1100-1107 [PMID: 9200010 DOI: 10.1359/jbmr.1997.12.7.1100]
- 16 **Zhen D**, Liu L, Guan C, Zhao N, Tang X. High prevalence of vitamin D deficiency among middle-aged and elderly individuals in northwestern China: its relationship to osteoporosis and lifestyle factors. *Bone* 2015; **71**: 1-6 [PMID: 25284157 DOI: 10.1016/j.bone.2014.09.024]
- 17 **Smith JT**, Halim K, Palms DA, Okike K, Bluman EM, Chiodo CP. Prevalence of vitamin D deficiency in patients with foot and ankle injuries. *Foot Ankle Int* 2014; **35**: 8-13 [PMID: 24127268 DOI: 10.1177/1071100713509240]
- 18 **Lauritzen JB**, Lund B. Risk of hip fracture after osteoporosis fractures. 451 women with fracture of lumbar spine, olecranon, knee or ankle. *Acta Orthop Scand* 1993; **64**: 297-300 [PMID: 8322584 DOI: 10.3109/17453679308993629]
- 19 **Angthong C**, Angthong W, Harnroongroj T, Naito M, Harnroongroj T. Survival times of patients with a first hip fracture with and without subsequent major long-bone fractures. *J Nippon Med Sch* 2013; **80**: 42-49 [PMID: 23470805 DOI: 10.1272/jnms.80.42]

**P- Reviewer:** Nikolopoulos D **S- Editor:** Song XX **L- Editor:** A  
**E- Editor:** Wu HL



Retrospective Study

## Use of Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System tube in stabilization of proximal humeral endoprosthesis

Nikolaos A Stavropoulos, Hassan Sawan, Firas Dandachli, Robert E Turcotte

Nikolaos A Stavropoulos, Firas Dandachli, Robert E Turcotte, Department of Orthopedic Surgery, McGill University Health Centre, Montreal, QC H3G 1A4, Canada

Hassan Sawan, King Fahad Medical City, Riyadh 13521-7751, Saudi Arabia

**Author contributions:** Stavropoulos NA and Turcotte RE designed the study; Stavropoulos NA, Sawan H and Turcotte RE analysed the literature; Stavropoulos NA, Sawan H and Dandachli F acquired and analyzed the data; Turcotte RE supervised the project and critically reviewed the draft; all authors approved the final submitted version of the manuscript.

**Institutional review board statement:** We are pleased to inform you that request has been found ethically acceptable and we hereby grant you approval, *via* expedited review by the Chairman on August 9, 2013, to conduct the aforementioned study at the McGill University Health Centre.

**Informed consent statement:** As per our regulations no informed consent is required to perform a retrospective review analysis of medical records and X-rays. Personal informations were kept confidential.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All authors declare that they have no conflict of interest. No benefits of any source were received for the production of this work.

**Data sharing statement:** As per our regulations no data sharing statement is required to perform a retrospective review analysis of medical records and X-rays. Personal informations were kept confidential.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Correspondence to: Robert E Turcotte, MD, FRCS(c), Chairman of the Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, McGill University Health Centre, 1650 Cedars Ave #B5 159.6, Montreal, QC H3G 1A4, Canada. [robert.turcotte@muhc.mcgill.ca](mailto:robert.turcotte@muhc.mcgill.ca)  
Telephone: +1-514-9341934-42266  
Fax: +1-514-9348453

Received: October 18, 2015  
Peer-review started: October 20, 2015  
First decision: December 7, 2015  
Revised: January 11, 2016  
Accepted: January 27, 2016  
Article in press: January 29, 2016  
Published online: April 18, 2016

### Abstract

**AIM:** To review outcomes following usage of the Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System (LARS®) in shoulder tumors.

**METHODS:** Medical records of nineteen patients (19 shoulders) that underwent tumor excisional procedure and reconstruction with the LARS synthetic fabric, were retrospectively reviewed.

**RESULTS:** Patients' median age was 58 years old, while the median length of resection was 110 mm (range 60-210 mm). Compared to immediate post-operative radiographs, the prosthesis mean end-point position migrated superiorly at a mean follow up period of 26 mo ( $P = 0.002$ ). No statistical significant correlations between the prosthesis head size ( $P = 0.87$ ); the implant stem body length ( $P = 0.949$ ); and the length of resection ( $P = 0.125$ ) with the position of the head, were found at last follow up. Two cases of radiological dislocation were noted but only one was clinically symptomatic. A minor superficial wound dehiscence, healed without surgery, occurred. There was no

evidence of aseptic loosening either, and no prosthetic failure.

**CONCLUSION:** LARS<sup>®</sup> use ensured stability of the shoulder following endoprosthetic reconstruction in most patients.

**Key words:** Proximal humeral endoprotheses; Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Endoprosthetic replacement of the proximal humerus for tumor resection offers predictable outcome. In an attempt to optimize functional scores, the use of Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System (LARS) tubes was facilitated. Our retrospective analysis revealed that LARS was not associated with specific complications. Its ability to ensure shoulder stability was good, albeit not perfect. Superior migration of the humeral head was common over time.

Stavropoulos NA, Sawan H, Dandachli F, Turcotte RE. Use of Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System tube in stabilization of proximal humeral endoprotheses. *World J Orthop* 2016; 7(4): 265-271 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/2218-5836/full/v7/i4/265.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5312/wjo.v7.i4.265>

## INTRODUCTION

Latest advances in the diagnosis and management of neoplastic diseases, conferring prolonged life expectancy, have resulted in limb-salvage surgery as the main treatment choice for patients with bone and soft tissues sarcomas<sup>[1-4]</sup>. Endoprotheses use has increased over the last 30 years with the overall 5-year survival rate rising from 20% to 85%<sup>[1,3,5]</sup>.

The upper extremity neoplasms are a third less common than lower extremity ones<sup>[6]</sup>. Metastatic Bone Disease (MBD) is the most common cause of destructive bone lesions in adults, with the humerus as the second most common site, following the femur<sup>[7-9]</sup>. The proximal humerus (PH) is also the third most common region for osteosarcoma<sup>[6]</sup>. Even though limb-sparing surgery is the treatment of choice for 95% of tumors of the shoulder girdle, significant functional loss may follow<sup>[10]</sup>. Since the first reported operation, a partial scapulectomy for an aneurysmal tumor of the subscapular artery performed by Liston<sup>[11]</sup> in 1819, many surgical techniques have been described. Tumors of the PH should always meet the following values: (1) oncological principles of resection; (2) reconstruction of the missing segment; and (3) soft tissue reconstruction<sup>[10]</sup>. The success of any technique is established upon the ability to achieve a long disease-free survival, and a stable and functional shoulder

joint. This may be impeded by complications such as aseptic or septic loosening, infection and mechanical failure<sup>[11,12]</sup>. Recently, a new classification of these complications has been proposed with soft tissue and joint instability referred to as Type 1 failure<sup>[13]</sup>. An unstable joint may lead to pain, discomfort, distress and inability to benefit from maximal usage of the hand and elbow. Stability relies primarily on the soft tissue envelope which includes: Labrum, joint capsule, rotator cuff and surrounding muscles. Maintaining joint stability can be rather challenging after the extensive resection of these structures, and albeit fundamental, ability to reattach soft tissues to the implant remains limited<sup>[13-15]</sup>. Although various implant suspension methods using tapes, wires or tendons have been described<sup>[16-21]</sup>, the incidence of instability or dislocation has rarely been studied.

Capsuloplasty is achieved through reconstruction of the shoulder capsule with synthetic or collagenic tissue to secure stability. A previous study reported a 4.3% incidence of cranial subluxation of the proximal or total humerus prosthesis with synthetic Trevira<sup>®</sup> use<sup>[2]</sup>. The Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System (LARS<sup>®</sup>, Arc-sur-Tille, France), an artificial fabric made of polyethylene terephthalate, presents a great capacity for cellular and connective tissue properties both in the *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies<sup>[22,23]</sup>. It has been used mainly for knee ligament augmentation or replacement<sup>[24-27]</sup>. Our purpose was to report the results of the LARS<sup>®</sup> tube in the stabilization of proximal humeral endoprosthetic replacement for tumors, and to categorize any potential risk associated with its use.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

We retrospectively reviewed the medical records of 19 consecutive patients who underwent proximal humeral replacement, either due to sarcoma or to metastatic disease, followed by soft tissue reconstruction with LARS<sup>®</sup> synthetic fabric (LARS, Arc sur Tille, France). All procedures were performed by a single surgeon (RT). Implants were all Modular Replacement System of PH (MRS PH) (Stryker Orthopaedics Kalamazoo, Michigan, United States) (Figure 1). Extra articular resection was performed in one case only. Patients were operated through a standard deltopectoral approach with en bloc resection of the biopsy tract when applicable. According to the length of resection and soft tissue invasion, muscles and tendons were excised or detached from their bony attachment. Resection of the deltoid muscle may have differed based on the primary diagnosis. Joint capsule and rotator cuff tendons were sectioned at joint line level, and the labrum was preserved in all intra-articular resections. The axillary nerve was sacrificed in 2 cases. Surgical margins were assessed intraoperatively by pathologists. Reaming of the humeral medullary canal was performed and stem size was selected based on line to line sizing (French paradox)<sup>[21,28]</sup>. Implants were selected with respect to the length of resection and the humeral head size,

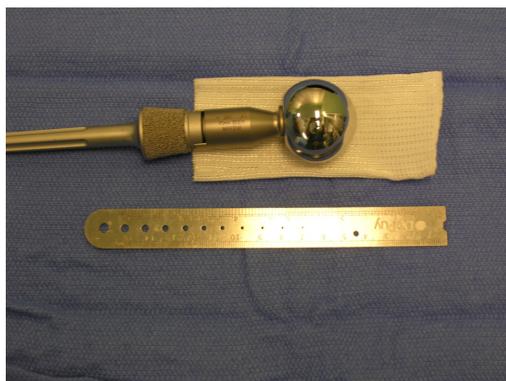


Figure 1 The prosthesis used was the Modular Replacement System of Proximal Humerus (Stryker Orthopaedics Kalamazoo, Michigan, United States).



Figure 2 Proper preparation of the Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System tubing that was cut the appropriate length to properly cover the head and body but short of covering the porous surface of the implant immediately adjacent to the host humerus.

Table 1 Classification of humerus head implant position

1	> 50% inferior migration of Prosthesis H.Head
2	< 50% inferior migration of Prosthesis H.Head
3	Centralized
4	< 50% superior migration of Prosthesis H.Head
5	> 50% superior migration of Prosthesis H.Head
6	Unstable

either 40 or 44 mm. Proper cementation of the definitive construct was then performed ensuring the expected 40-45 degrees of retroversion of the head. The LARS<sup>®</sup> tube was cut the appropriate length to properly cover the head and body but short of covering the porous surface of the implant immediately adjacent to the host humerus (Figure 2). The fabric was secured to the implant with #5 Ethibond<sup>®</sup> sutures. The proximal end of the tube fabric was spitted open allowing suturing to the remaining glenoid capsule and labrum in a circumferential manner figure of eight with #2 Ethibond<sup>®</sup> sutures (Figures 3 and 4). This usually led to an initial passive range of motion approximating 50 degrees of abduction and flexion and 40 degrees of internal and external rotation. No anchors were used. Shoulder stability was evaluated by pulling the arm longitudinally from the scapula and found stable in all directions. Severed tendons and muscles were reattached to the fabric with non resorbable sutures when possible. Postoperatively, the upper extremity was left into an arm and cuff sling for 6 wk, to allow for scarring, after which it was discarded. Active and passive ranging of the elbow and hand was encouraged right after surgery. Particular attention was paid to the stability of the implant and the existence of any identifiable adverse effect of the LARS fabric. Digitized radiographs were obtained with patient in standing position and without any arm support.

Two independent reviewers performed a double-blind evaluation of the Anteroposterior (AP) views of the digitized radiographs. An object of known size was used as a marker to identify any magnification error. In order to evaluate the position of the prosthesis and the

glenohumeral translation in the follow-up period, the percentage of the prosthesis head in correlation with the glenoid center, and with the superior and inferior glenoid rims, was assessed (Figure 5). The difference in distances between the midline from the glenoid center, and the midline from the center of the head of the prosthesis, was estimated and classified as shown in Table 1. Additionally, shoulder stability was evaluated by reviewing clinical notes. Functional assessment was based on the 1987 Musculoskeletal Tumor Society functional scoring system (MSTS)<sup>[29]</sup> collected prospectively preoperatively and at 3, 6, 12, 24 and 36 mo after surgery<sup>[29]</sup>. The analysis was performed by means of statistical software package (IBM SPSS v.19.0) statistical package. This study was approved by the hospital ethics committee. Study comprised 19 shoulders from 19 patients that underwent endoprosthetic replacement of the proximal humerus. Bone sarcoma made for 10 cases and metastatic disease for 9.

## RESULTS

Ten patients were male. The median age was 58 years old (range: 23 to 77 years). Fifteen patients were right handed, three were left handed and one described himself as ambidextrous. Resection involved the right side in only 10 patients. Two thirds of cases (68%) presented with pathological fractures, and four patients had received neoadjuvant and adjuvant chemotherapy. Patients' characteristics are listed in Table 2. Following appropriate and individualized oncological pre-operative management, they underwent proximal humeral replacement and soft tissue reconstruction using the LARS synthetic fabric. The median length of resection was 110 mm (range 60-210 mm). The median humerus head size was 44 mm (range 35-50 mm), however, in 2 cases head size could not be measured due to the extent of bony destruction. In 9 patients the 40 mm modular head implant was selected and the rest received the 44 mm prosthesis. The implant body median length was 60 mm (range 40-140 mm). Utilizing the LARS

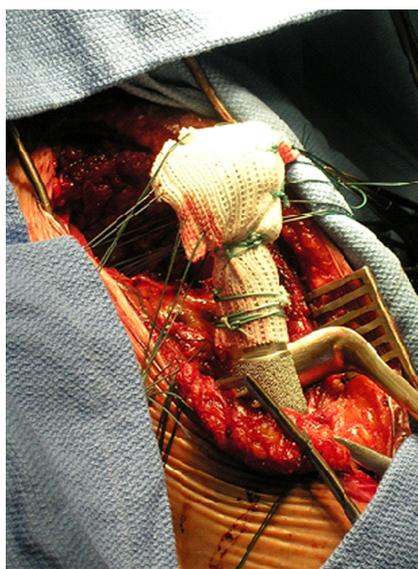


Figure 3 Suturing the remaining glenoid capsule and labrum with the proximal end of the fabric.

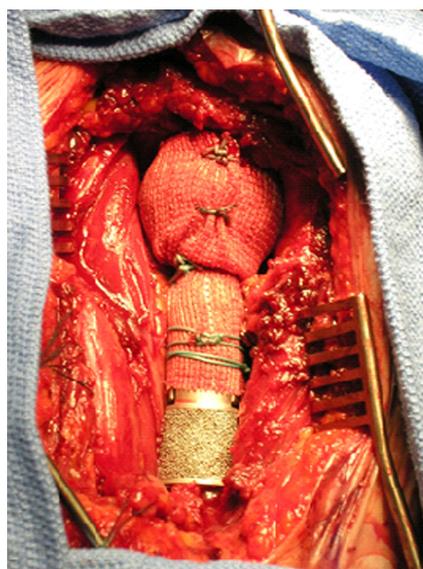


Figure 4 Final position of the proximal humeral endoprotheses.

Table 2 Patients characteristics				
Patient	Sex	Age	Diagnosis	Lesion side
1	Male	43	Ewing sarcoma	R
2	Male	58	Telangiectatic osteogenic sarcoma	R
3	Female	31	Chondrosarcoma	L
4	Female	53	Metastatic carcinoma renal cell primary	R
5	Male	67	Metastatic lung primary	L
6	Female	51	Metastatic lung primary adenocarcinoma	R
7	Male	64	Chondrosarcoma	L
8	Female	63	Metastatic thyroid	L
9	Female	52	Chondrosarcoma	R
10	Female	64	Metastatic clear cell renal	L
11	Male	23	Ewing sarcoma	R
12	Male	54	Metastatic renal cell carcinoma	L
13	Female	61	Metastatic breast	R
14	Male	70	Metastatic renal	L
15	Female	51	Metastatic undifferentiated sarcoma of bone	L
16	Female	68	Chondrosarcoma	L
17	Male	66	Metastatic clear cell renal	R
18	Male	77	Metastatic lung adenocarcinoma	R
19	Male	52	Multiple myeloma	R

L: Left; R: Right.

tube allowed the deltoid to be reattached in 9 patients and the pectoralis major and long head of the biceps (or what was left of it) in 8 patients. Primary closure was achieved for all patients with no need for flap mobilization. No significant neurological deficit affecting elbow and hand function was identified. No local recurrence was detected as per clinical examination and radiological evaluation. Although mechanical loosening was not found, one patient complained of discomfort relating to gross instability. No identifiable adverse local tissue reactions were noted and there was no sign of delayed wound healing, even in patients who had

undergone preoperative radiotherapy. A single case of minor superficial wound dehiscence, requiring minor care, occurred in the perioperative period. Radiological follow-up ranged from 14 to 2400 d (mean = 418 d). The overall follow-up period ranged from 14 to 2400 d (mean = 806 d).

Based on the proposed classification for head positioning with respect to the glenoid, statistical analysis revealed a mean post-operative starting position of 2.63 (from 3 = centralized head in the glenoid). The prosthesis mean final position was 3.68 (as 4 means < 50% superior migration). The prosthesis mean end-position tended to migrate more superiorly, at a mean follow up period of 26 mo ( $P = 0.002$ ) (Figure 6). Inter observer reliability with respect to interpretation of the radiographs was very strong (kappa = 0.929  $P < 0.01$ ), thus, strength of agreement was almost perfect according to the Landis and Koch criteria<sup>[30]</sup>. During the follow up period, 2 prostheses were considered radiographically dislocated, but only one was symptomatically unstable and dislocated, requiring further surgical stabilization. No statistical significant correlation was found between the head size of the prosthesis used ( $P = 0.87$ ); the size of the implant stem body height ( $P = 0.949$ ); the length of resection ( $P = 0.125$ ), and the position of the head at last follow up.

The functional results were described based on the functional rating system of the Musculoskeletal Tumor Society and the Toronto Extremity Salvage Score (TESS)<sup>[29,31,32]</sup>. Mean preoperative MSTs and TESS scores were 15.2 and 62.9, while the postoperative mean scores were 15.5 and 65 respectively. There was no correlation between preoperative MSTs score and end-function.

## DISCUSSION

Endoprosthetic replacement of the PH offers a pre-

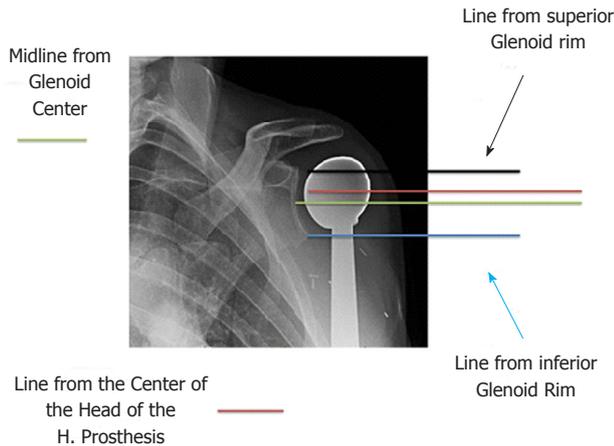


Figure 5 Radiological assessment of humerus head implant position.

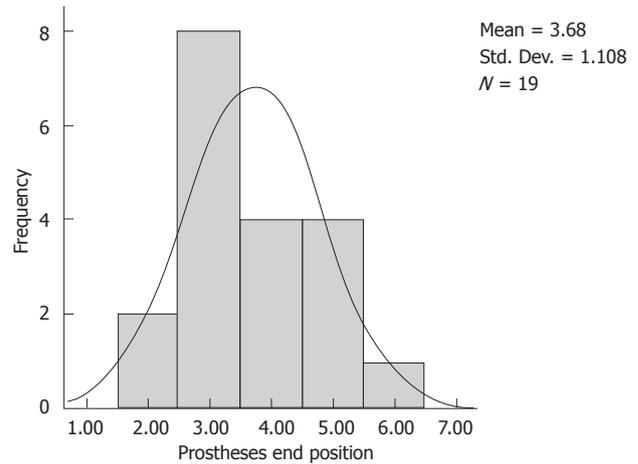


Figure 6 Prostheses end position.

dictable outcome, with acceptable cosmetic and complication rates, albeit the functional results are limited by the lack of active mobility and strength. It is a durable construct however, stability remains a challenge.

Since the first endoprosthetic PH replacement by Pean in 1893, with a platinum and rubber alloy implant, many different procedures have been described<sup>[33]</sup>. Sacrificing the rotator cuff and the deltoid in favor of oncological wider margins, and symptomatic instability with painful impingement on the subacromial arch, have been challenging potential complications<sup>[15]</sup>. Several authors have advocated capsuloplasty, using a mesh-like fabric aiming at providing a more stable prosthesis by fixing the prosthesis to the glenoid, and allowing the reattachment of the surrounding muscles and tendons<sup>[16,34,35]</sup>. Capsuloplasty, using Dacron aortic graft and Trevira Tubes, has been studied and reports support its usage<sup>[34]</sup>. The common features that characterize these fabrics are biocompatibility and porosity that encourage tissue ingrowth, and strength that reduces shearing forces. By using Dacron aortic graft, authors have reported a decrease in symptomatic instability with no increase in infection or reoperation rates<sup>[34]</sup>. Improvement of post-operative shoulder function was demonstrated and thought to be related to reattachment of the rotator cuff to Trevira tubes around the prosthesis<sup>[36]</sup>. Histopathological examination of the soft tissue surrounding Trevira tubes revealed ingrowth of fibrous tissues and no foreign body granuloma or inflammatory process<sup>[36]</sup>. LARS<sup>®</sup> was used to reconstruct soft tissue around four knees and three proximal femurs after tumor resection, and was found to be effective in improving stability and providing muscle attachment<sup>[22]</sup>.

Being a retrospective study and having a heterogenic small sample size of patients are among the few study weaknesses followed by the fact that there was not a control group of patients without LARS to compare with. We identified two cases with dislocation (10.4%), although only one was symptomatically unstable. Follow up period was relatively short and it is possible that further proximal migration of the implant may be noted after a longer follow up period. However, migration

tended to occur early on and then stabilized. Moreover, our classification proposal may have been thought to be among our study's weaknesses as it has never been described before. There was no other complication of significance including deep infection. Our works is among the few studies reporting about LARS for stabilization of proximal humeral prostheses. Some studies reported instability ranging between 0% and 11% using other types of fabric or techniques<sup>[16,34,36]</sup>. A recent series of interscapulothoracic resection for shoulder tumors found no difference in stability whether LARS was used or not<sup>[37]</sup>. Our study differs from others as we recorded progressive migration of the implant over time<sup>[38]</sup>. We found that most implants migrated superiorly and anteriorly. Implants stable in their end position were found to be without measurable clinical effect. Our only symptomatic patient had gross instability on every attempt at active shoulder motion.

Our study, as others, supports the reconstruction of the shoulder capsule as an effective way of minimizing symptomatic instability. It is unclear which, if any material would be superior to another. It remains unclear in other studies if there was a progressive superior and anterior migration of the implant over time, but it certainly could not be prevented with the LARS<sup>®</sup> and the suturing technique utilized here. Nevertheless, it resulted in a stable construct in 18 of the 19 cases and provided adequate function of the elbow and hand. Even in cases when there may be some migration, the consequences for stability and overall function would be of minor clinical relevance.

## COMMENTS

### Background

Malignant tumors or metastasis of proximal humerus may cause significant loss of function. Endoprosthetic replacement is the most common way to reconstruct the resected bony part following limb salvage procedure, provide normal use of the hand and elbow and optimize the shoulder's postoperative functional outcome.

### Research frontiers

Shoulder implant instability leads to pain, discomfort, and inability to benefit of the

functional outcomes of the procedure. Maintaining joint stability is challenging.

### Innovations and breakthroughs

Use of the LARS® tube in the stabilization of proximal humeral endoprosthesis replacement for tumors and identification of any potential risk associated with its use.

### Applications

Literature has advocated the use of various types of tissue, including synthetic or xenograft, to help reconstruct a new capsule over the proximal humeral endoprosthesis and maintain the proper positioning and stability. This retrospective analysis revealed that facilitation of LARS tubes in the endoprosthesis replacement of the proximal humerus was not associated with specific complications and proved to provide good, although not perfect, shoulder stability. Longer length of follow up would be needed to confirm that proximal and anterior migration does not progress.

### Terminology

LARS is an abbreviation for Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System. TESS is an abbreviation for Toronto Extremity Salvage Score. MSTs is an abbreviation for Musculoskeletal Tumor Society Score.

### Peer-review

This article is very good.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **DiCaprio MR**, Friedlaender GE. Malignant bone tumors: limb sparing versus amputation. *J Am Acad Orthop Surg* 2003; **11**: 25-37 [PMID: 12699369]
- 2 **Gosheger G**, Gebert C, Ahrens H, Streitbuenger A, Winkelmann W, Harges J. Endoprosthesis reconstruction in 250 patients with sarcoma. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2006; **450**: 164-171 [PMID: 16691142 DOI: 10.1097/01.blo.0000223978.36831.39]
- 3 **Mittermayer F**, Krepler P, Dominkus M, Schwameis E, Sluga M, Heinzl H, Kotz R. Long-term followup of uncemented tumor endoprosthesis for the lower extremity. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2001; **(388)**: 167-177 [PMID: 11451116 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-200107000-00024]
- 4 **Sluga M**, Windhager R, Lang S, Heinzl H, Bielack S, Kotz R. Local and systemic control after ablative and limb sparing surgery in patients with osteosarcoma. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1999; **(388)**: 120-127 [PMID: 9973983 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-199901000-00015]
- 5 **Zeegen EN**, Aponte-Tinao LA, Hornicek FJ, Gebhardt MC, Mankin HJ. Survivorship analysis of 141 modular metallic endoprosthesis at early followup. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2004; **(420)**: 239-250 [PMID: 15057104 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-200403000-00034]
- 6 **Malawer MM**, Link M, Donaldson S. Sarcomas of bone. In: Devita VT, Hellman S, Rosenberg SA (ed). *Cancer: Principles and Practice of Oncology*, 3rd ed. JB Lippincott Philadelphia, 1984: 1418-1468
- 7 **Dijkstra S**, Stapert J, Boxma H, Wiggers T. Treatment of pathological fractures of the humeral shaft due to bone metastases: a comparison of intramedullary locking nail and plate osteosynthesis with adjunctive bone cement. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 1996; **22**: 621-626 [PMID: 9005151 DOI: 10.1016/S0748-7983(96)92450-6]
- 8 **Frassica FJ**, Frassica DA. Evaluation and treatment of metastases to the humerus. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2003; **(415 Suppl)**: S212-S218 [PMID: 14600613 DOI: 10.1097/01.blo.0000093052.96273.a7]
- 9 **Wedin R**, Hansen BH, Laitinen M, Trovik C, Zaikova O, Bergh P, Kalén A, Schwarz-Lausten G, Vult von Steyern F, Walloe A, Keller J, Weiss RJ. Complications and survival after surgical treatment of 214 metastatic lesions of the humerus. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* 2012; **21**: 1049-1055 [PMID: 21982491 DOI: 10.1016/j.jse.2011.06.019]
- 10 **Malawer MM**, Wittig J. Overview of Resections around the Shoulder Girdle: Anatomy, Surgical Considerations and Classification In: Malawer MM, Sugarbaker PH (ed). *Treatment of Sarcomas and Allied Diseases*. Musculoskeletal Cancer Surgery. Washington: Kluwer

- Academic Publishers Washington Cancer Institute, 2001: 179-201
- 11 **Liston R**. Ossified aneurysmal tumor of the subscapular artery. *Edw Med J* 1820; **16**: 66-70
- 12 **Donati D**, Zavatta M, Gozzi E, Giacomini S, Campanacci L, Mercuri M. Modular prosthetic replacement of the proximal femur after resection of a bone tumour a long-term follow-up. *J Bone Joint Surg Br* 2001; **83**: 1156-1160 [PMID: 11764431 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620x.83b8.12165]
- 13 **Henderson ER**, Groundland JS, Pala E, Dennis JA, Wooten R, Cheong D, Windhager R, Kotz RI, Mercuri M, Funovics PT, Hornicek FJ, Temple HT, Ruggieri P, Letson GD. Failure mode classification for tumor endoprosthesis: retrospective review of five institutions and a literature review. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 2011; **93**: 418-429 [PMID: 21368074 DOI: 10.2106/JBJS.J.00834]
- 14 **Ayoub KS**, Fiorenza F, Grimer RJ, Tillman RM, Carter SR. Extensible endoprosthesis of the humerus after resection of bone tumours. *J Bone Joint Surg Br* 1999; **81**: 495-500 [PMID: 10872374 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620x.81b3.9178]
- 15 **Fuhrmann RA**, Roth A, Venbrocks RA. Salvage of the upper extremity in cases of tumorous destruction of the proximal humerus. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 2000; **126**: 337-344 [PMID: 10870644 DOI: 10.1007/s004320050353]
- 16 **Asavamongkolkul A**, Eckardt JJ, Eilber FR, Dorey FJ, Ward WG, Kelly CM, Wirganowicz PZ, Kabo JM. Endoprosthesis reconstruction for malignant upper extremity tumors. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1999; **(360)**: 207-220 [PMID: 10101327 DOI: 10.1097/0003086-199903000-00025]
- 17 **Frassica FJ**, Chao EY, Shives TC, Sim FH. Resection of malignant bone tumors about the shoulder. A preliminary report of reconstruction with a new modular spacer. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1991; **(267)**: 57-64 [PMID: 2044293 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-199106000-00007]
- 18 **Kumar D**, Grimer RJ, Abudu A, Carter SR, Tillman RM. Endoprosthesis replacement of the proximal humerus. Long-term results. *J Bone Joint Surg Br* 2003; **85**: 717-722 [PMID: 12892196]
- 19 **O'Connor MI**, Sim FH, Chao EY. Limb salvage for neoplasms of the shoulder girdle. Intermediate reconstructive and functional results. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 1996; **78**: 1872-1888 [PMID: 8986665 DOI: 10.1097/01241398-199705000-00061]
- 20 **Ritschl P**, Piza-Katzer H, Pechmann U, Kotz R. Refixation of muscular insertions after endoprosthesis replacement of the proximal humerus. *Arch Orthop Trauma Surg* 1989; **108**: 386-389 [PMID: 2619527 DOI: 10.1007/bf00932453]
- 21 **Sharma S**, Turcotte RE, Isler MH, Wong C. Experience with cemented large segment endoprosthesis for tumors. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2007; **459**: 54-59 [PMID: 17545759 DOI: 10.1097/blo.0b013e3180514c8e]
- 22 **Ji T**, Tang X, Guo W. The use of Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System (LARS) in limb salvage surgery: a pilot clinical study. *J Arthroplasty* 2013; **28**: 892-894 [PMID: 23507073 DOI: 10.1016/j.arth.2012.11.011]
- 23 **Trieb K**, Blahovec H, Brand G, Sabeti M, Dominkus M, Kotz R. In vivo and in vitro cellular ingrowth into a new generation of artificial ligaments. *Eur Surg Res* 2004; **36**: 148-151 [PMID: 15178903 DOI: 10.1159/000077256]
- 24 **Gao K**, Chen S, Wang L, Zhang W, Kang Y, Dong Q, Zhou H, Li L. Anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction with LARS artificial ligament: a multicenter study with 3- to 5-year follow-up. *Arthroscopy* 2010; **26**: 515-523 [PMID: 20362832 DOI: 10.1016/j.arthro.2010.02.001]
- 25 **Machotka Z**, Scarborough I, Duncan W, Kumar S, Perraton L. Anterior cruciate ligament repair with LARS (Ligament Advanced Reinforcement System): a systematic review. *Sports Med Arthrosc Rehabil Ther Technol* 2010; **2**: 29 [PMID: 21138589 DOI: 10.1186/1758-2555-2-29]
- 26 **Tiefenboeck TM**, Thurmaier E, Tiefenboeck MM, Ostermann RC, Joestl J, Winnisch M, Schurz M, Hajdu S, Hofbauer M. Clinical and functional outcome after anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction using the LARS™ system at a minimum follow-up of 10 years. *Knee* 2015; **22**: 565-568 [PMID: 26122668 DOI: 10.1016/j.knee.2015.06.003]

- 27 **Hamido F**, Al Harran H, Al Misfer AR, El Khadrawe T, Morsy MG, Talaat A, Elias A, Nagi A. Augmented short undersized hamstring tendon graft with LARS® artificial ligament versus four-strand hamstring tendon in anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction: preliminary results. *Orthop Traumatol Surg Res* 2015; **101**: 535-538 [PMID: 25998274 DOI: 10.1016/j.otsr.2015.01.021]
- 28 **Langlais F**, Belot N, Ropars M, Lambotte JC, Thomazeau H. The long-term results of press-fit cemented stems in total knee prostheses. *J Bone Joint Surg Br* 2006; **88**: 1022-1026 [PMID: 16877600]
- 29 **Enneking WF**. Modification of the System for Functional Evaluation in the Surgical Management of Musculoskeletal Tumors. In: Enneking WF (eds). *Limb Salvage in Musculoskeletal Oncology*. New York: Churchill Livingstone, 1987: 626-639
- 30 **Landis JR**, Koch GG. The measurement of observer agreement for categorical data. *Biometrics* 1977; **33**: 159-174 [PMID: 843571 DOI: 10.2307/2529310]
- 31 **Davis AM**, Bell RS, Badley EM, Yoshida K, Williams JI. Evaluating functional outcome in patients with lower extremity sarcoma. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1999; **(358)**: 90-100 [PMID: 9973980 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-199901000-00012]
- 32 **Davis AM**, Wright JG, Williams JI, Bombardier C, Griffin A, Bell RS. Development of a measure of physical function for patients with bone and soft tissue sarcoma. *Qual Life Res* 1996; **5**: 508-516 [PMID: 8973131 DOI: 10.1007/bf00540024]
- 33 **Lugli T**. Artificial shoulder joint by Péan (1893): the facts of an exceptional intervention and the prosthetic method. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1978; **(133)**: 215-218 [PMID: 357063 DOI: 10.1097/0003086-197806000-00025]
- 34 **Marulanda GA**, Henderson E, Cheong D, Letson GD. Proximal and total humerus reconstruction with the use of an aortograft mesh. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2010; **468**: 2896-2903 [PMID: 20568029 DOI: 10.1007/s11999-010-1418-1]
- 35 **Wada T**, Usui M, Isu K, Yamawakii S, Ishii S. Reconstruction and limb salvage after resection for malignant bone tumour of the proximal humerus. A sling procedure using a free vascularised fibular graft. *J Bone Joint Surg Br* 1999; **81**: 808-813 [PMID: 10530841 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620x.81b5.9430]
- 36 **Gosheger G**, Hillmann A, Lindner N, Rödl R, Hoffmann C, Bürger H, Winkelmann W. Soft tissue reconstruction of megaprotheses using a trevira tube. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2001; **(393)**: 264-271 [PMID: 11764358 DOI: 10.1097/00003086-200112000-00030]
- 37 **Xie L**, X D T, Yang RL, Guo W. Interscapulothoracic resection of tumours of shoulder with a note on reconstruction. *Bone Joint J* 2014; **96-B**: 684-690 [PMID: 24788506 DOI: 10.1302/0301-620X.96B5.32241]
- 38 **Ji T**, Tang X, Guo W. Enhancing soft-tissue reattachment in proximal humeral endoprosthesis reconstruction. *J Orthop Surg (Hong Kong)* 2014; **22**: 100-103 [PMID: 24781625]

**P- Reviewer:** Garcia-Elorriaga G **S- Editor:** Ji FF **L- Editor:** A  
**E- Editor:** Wu HL





Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**

8226 Regency Drive, Pleasanton, CA 94588, USA

Telephone: +1-925-223-8242

Fax: +1-925-223-8243

E-mail: [bpgoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:bpgoffice@wjgnet.com)

Help Desk: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>

<http://www.wjgnet.com>

